



**Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin  
Transboundary Ecosystem**

**Full Size Project**

PIMS 4737

# **Project Inception Report**

**DRAFT**

**April, 2012**

## Table of contents

<b>1. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1. UNDP/GEF project</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>1.2 Barriers analysis</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<b>1.3. Project Preparatory Phase</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>2. PROJECT INCEPTION PHASE</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>3. INCEPTION WORKSHOP</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>3.1 The purpose and the expectations</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>3.2 Workshop Activities</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<b>3.3 Conclusions</b> .....	<b>8</b>
<b>4 ANNUAL WORK PLAN</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<b>4.1 Rationale</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<b>4.2 Activities 2012</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<b>4.3 Execution Modalities</b> .....	<b>25</b>
<b>4.4 Table 1: Annual Work Plan 2012</b> .....	<b>27</b>
<b>5. First STEERING COMMITTEE meeting</b> .....	<b>35</b>
<b>5.1 Organisation Structure</b> .....	<b>35</b>
<b>5.2 Decisions</b> .....	<b>36</b>
<b>6. STRATEGIC RESULTS FRAMEWORK</b> .....	<b>37</b>
<b>7. CONCLUSIONS</b> .....	<b>43</b>
<b>Annex 1: UNDP Atlas Budget</b> .....	<b>44</b>
<b>Annex 2: Terms of Reference for PMU Consultants</b> .....	<b>47</b>
<b>Annex 3: Inception Workshop Agenda and the Participant List</b> .....	<b>52</b>
<b>Annex 4: First STEERING COMMITTEE Meeting Agenda</b> .....	<b>55</b>
<b>Annex 5: First STEERING COMMITTEE Meeting Minutes</b> .....	<b>56</b>
<b>Annex 6: Inception Workshop and Steering Committee First Meeting Participant List</b> 61	
<b>Annex 7: Back to Office reports – meetings with stakeholders</b> .....	<b>75</b>
<b>Annex 8: Terms of Reference for First Year Services and Consultants</b> .....	<b>83</b>

## Acronyms

ABE	Aquatic Bioresources Expert
AMD	Acid mine drainage
APR	Annual Project Review
ASM	Artisanal small mining
BAT	Best Available Techniques
BEP	Best Environmental Practices
BB	Baikal Basin
CP	Country Programme
DOC	Dissolved organic carbon
EB	Ecosystem-based
EBM	Ecosystem-based Management
EBRD	European Bank for Reconstruction and Development
EEA	European Environment Agency
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
ERA	Ecological Risk Assessment
FAF	Federal Agency on Fishing, Ministry of Agriculture (Russian Federation)
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GRID	Global Resource Information Database
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GOIN	State Oceanographic Institute (Russian Federation)
IFI	International Funding Institutions
IMCM	Inter-Ministerial Coordination Mechanism
IW	International Waters
IWC	GEF Biennial International Waters Conference
IWEN	International Waters Experience Notes (GEF)
IWRM	Integrated Water Resources Management
LBB	Lake Baikal Basin
METT	Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MNET	Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism (Mongolia)
MNRE	Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology (Russian Federation)
MNT	Mongolian Tugrik (currency)
MoT	Ministry of Transport (Russian Federation)
NC	National Coordinator
NFP	National Focal Point
NWC	National Water Committee
PA	Protected Area(s)
PIMS	Project Information Management System
PMU	Project Management Unit
POC	Particulate Organic Carbon
POPs	Persistent Organic Pollutants
PTS/POPs	Persistent Toxic Substances/Persistent Organic Pollutants
PUTW	Protection and Use of Transboundary Waters (Bilateral agreement)
QA	Quality Assured
RAS	Russian Academy of Sciences
RCU	Regional Coordinating Unit (UNDP-GEF in Bratislava)
RF	Russian Federation
SAP	Strategic Action Programme
SC	Steering Committee (of the project)
SEIS	Shared Environmental Information System (European Environment Agency)

TA	Technical Assistance
TCF	Taimen Conservation Fund
TDA	Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis
TMF	Tailings management facility
UEMP	Unified Ecosystem Monitoring Program
UNDAF	United Nations Development Assistance Framework
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Education, Science and Cultural Organization
UNOPS	UN Office for Project Services
USAID	US Agency for International Development
VNIRO	Russian Federal Research Institute of Fishery and Oceanography
WB	World Bank

## 1. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

This document reports on the UNDP/GEF project inception phase and provides the plan for the first year of the project execution phase. A brief introduction of the UNDP/GEF project (background, objectives, barriers, involved countries) is given in continuation of this chapter. This chapter also contains an overview of activities carried out in the project preparation phase. The changes in project activities applied during the project inception phase are reported in the chapter 2. The inception phase started with project endorsement and is rounded off with the Inception Workshop. The workshop purpose, activities and conclusions are presented in the chapter 3. Project updates from the inception phase and the workshops recommendations are included in the Annual Work Plan for 2012 (chapter 4). The chapter 5 contains the project Strategic Results Framework (SRF) and the chapter 6 the main conclusions of the Inception Report.

The budget overview and the terms of references (for selection of national and international consultants) are provided in the annexes of this document.

### 1.1. UNDP/GEF project

The UNDP/GEF regional project '*Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem*', <http://baikal.iwlearn.org>, hereinafter called 'INRMBB' Project, is the first ever attempted globally to introduce sustainable integrated management principles in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem.

The project is funded by the Global Environmental Facility (GEF) and co-financed by the Governments of Russian Federation and Mongolia.

The project is implemented by United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) - [www.undp.ru](http://www.undp.ru) and executed by United Nations Office for Project Services (UNOPS) – [www.unops.org](http://www.unops.org). Individual components of the project will be implemented jointly with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) - [www.unesco.org](http://www.unesco.org). Responsible project partners are the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (Russian Federation) and the Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism (Mongolia).

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hovsgol Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development.

Building upon a solid baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenge River and on the growing economic baselines of the mining and tourism sectors, GEF support will catalyze the development and implementation of a Strategic Action Programme (SAP) for the transboundary management and conservation of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems.

The project will also support efforts from both national and local governments and civil society to mainstream biodiversity conservation measures into mining and tourism sector policies and practices and watershed management planning, leading to improved management of biodiversity and aquatic ecosystems across 11,047,790 hectares.

Capacity building will occur at the transboundary, national and local levels in support of Russian and Mongolian efforts to establish effective structures and mechanisms for protecting water resources and biodiversity through integrated basin management. The Joint Commission for the Baikal Basin will be established and capacitated. One inter-ministerial committee will be set up each in Russia and in Mongolia, tasked with managing the decision-making processes for approval and implementation of integrated sub-basin watershed

management plans. Country protocols for the Joint Water Quality Monitoring Program, including groundwater, will be harmonized and set in use using upgraded monitoring stations.

Pilot projects will be launched in partnership with local industries to demonstrate techniques for improving water quality and mainstreaming biodiversity management objectives into sustainable economic development. In addition strategy for (dead) livestock disposal to cease periodic anthrax outbreaks will be developed and implemented on real examples. Some pilots will deal with “greening” the tourism sector, designed to inform the decision makers within the Baikal Special Zone of Tourism on biodiversity-compatible tourism opportunities (ecotourism).

The Project is aligned with GEF-4 strategic objectives and priorities for the International Waters and Biodiversity focal areas. In line with Strategic Objective-3 under International Waters, the project is designed to balance conflicting uses of water resources in transboundary surface and groundwater basins in the – Baikal- Hövsgöl basin. The project will reduce the threat that conflicting uses of regional water resources will result in irreparable damages to these linked unique ecosystems. To do that, the project relies on the classic IW tools: it will finalize the Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and adopt a Strategic Action Programme (Component I), build capacities of key stakeholders in integrated water resources management and enhance functioning of the Russia / Mongolia Task Force on Transboundary Waters (Component II); test water quality technologies in Component III. At the same time, the project addresses BD SO-2 SP-4 *Strengthening the Policy and Regulatory Frameworks for Biodiversity Mainstreaming*. It amends policies on Environmental Impact Assessment and introduces biodiversity conservation standards for mining and tourism, (Component I), trains environmental inspectors in conservation law enforcement (Component II), demonstrates risk avoidance and mitigation approaches in copper and gold mining, as well as pilots green tourism (Component III).

This TDA/SAP effort will build upon lessons learned by more than 30 GEF TDA/SAP projects, with special attention to TDA/SAP projects such as the Danube and Dnipro Rivers, Lake Ohrid, and Caspian. Building from other TDA/SAP efforts, the Baikal Basin effort will emphasize mainstreaming biodiversity management objectives into economic sector policies and practices, to facilitate the maintenance of essential aquatic ecosystem functions that sustain human welfare. This TDA/SAP will provide a holistic review and strategy development for the transboundary basin-wide ecosystem.

Successful implementation of a regional project like “Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem”, to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

## **1.2 Barriers analysis**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin’s interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries’ ability to move ahead both within their national jurisdictions and jointly on a robust

transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian, nor Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. The EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relate in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

### **1.3. Project Preparatory Phase**

During the project preparation phase a preliminary TDA has been prepared. In the preliminary TDA a detailed analysis of the status and use of water resources, quality of surface and groundwater chemical parameters was conducted, an inventory of water pollution sources, the effectiveness of existing monitoring system has been carried out. A state of ecosystems and biodiversity in Lake Baikal has been also estimated.

Socio-economic parameters in the Russian and Mongolian parts of the basin have been identified; an analysis of measures has been aimed at protecting Lake Baikal and barriers to basin effective management have been identified. Legislative and regulatory framework of Russia and Mongolia have been analyzed, as well as the interest of various sectors of society in an effective integrated management of water resources of Lake Baikal has been identified.

The result of TDA is recommendations of improving the management of basin water resources, as well as proposals for the implementation of pilot projects.

In addition, a cause-effect analysis has been made, which determines the present and long-term causes of the identified problems and contains an evaluation of their importance and priority.

The preliminary TDA establishes a good basis for rapid completion of a TDA during the project's first year. An expert working group will focus upon some specific priorities for enhancing the preliminary TDA. The first priority will be to elaborate a causal chain analysis to ensure that root causes of threats to aquatic ecosystem health are considered and prioritized. A second priority will be to establish baselines and SMART indicators of success for water quality and biodiversity that can be used to measure results as the SAP is being implemented. As a part of the TDA, an assessment of water pollution threats through surface and ground water interactions (intermixing) will be conducted (in connection to an assessment of transboundary problems in integrated surface and ground water resources management of the Baikal Basin). As a part of the TDA preparation process, the Project Management Unit (PMU) will organize a series of stakeholder consultations with NGO's, industry and local government representatives, to review ecosystem threats.

The "INRMBB" Full Size Project was endorsed for funding by the GEF Secretariat on 4 March 2011.

## **2. PROJECT INCEPTION PHASE**

The period between endorsement of the project by the GEF CEO (4 March 2011) and the official start of implementation of project activities is considered as the project Inception Phase. The project inception phase ends with the organization of the project Inception Workshop that is carried out with contribution of the project team, relevant government counterparts, co-financing partners, and representatives from both Implementing Agency (UNDP) and Executing Agency (UNOPS).

Depending on the duration of the Inception Phase it is possible that conditions related to the project environment change, which may impact the project activities. Therefore, it is necessary that during the inception phase the project team revises the project activities as planned and described in the Project Document in view of any external factors that may influence their implementation (e.g. new projects or activities having commenced in the meantime, overlapping with the objectives of the project). If this is the case, adjustments to the Project Document need to be made, in order to reflect the new situation.

In the case of the Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem project the Inception Phase was reasonably long and no major changes influencing the planned implementation of project activities were identified. The main problem was lack of candidates on the project manager position. Nevertheless, some project-related activities were conducted in this period and they are listed below:

- Administrative arrangements between GEF and Implementing Agency completed;
- Delegation of Authority from Implementing Agency (UNDP) to Executing Agency (UNESCO-IHP) was provided;
- Cooperation arrangement between Implementing Agency and Executing Agencies established;
- Following the recommendations received from the project countries, the Baikal Project Manager, Dr Sergey Kudelya was appointed, National Project Technical



Directors for Mongolia and The Russian Federation, Mr. Munkhbat Tserendorj and Dr. Alexandr Shekhovtsov were appointed;

- The Project Management Unit (PMU), hosted by the Baikal Institute of Nature Management SB RAS, (Room: 13, 8, Sakhyanovoy Str., 670047, Buryatia, the Russian Federation), The Mongolian Project Office, hosted by the Water Authority, and Moscow Project Office, hosted by the Center of International Projects (CIP), was set up, took ownership of the project's goals and objectives and established close working relationships with all project partners;
- Nomination of the national focal points for the Full Size Project by Mongolia: Mr. Tsend Badrakh, Director of Mongolia Water Authority; In the Russian Federation Mr. Amirkhan Amirkhanov, deputy head of The Federal Supervisory Natural Resource Management Service, Ministry of Natural Resources was mentioned for the national focal point position but officially has not selected yet by reason of delay in forming official order first. Later the law department of the Ministry of Natural Resources has delayed again this nomination because in their opinion a candidate must be a staff straight from Ministry and not from lower organization. Unfortunately this delay might influence negatively on realization of second output and on harmonization project activity with country needs.

The main project activity of the inception phase was the project inception workshop and Steering Committee meeting. The purpose, activities and the outcomes of the workshop are presented in next chapter.

### **3. INCEPTION WORKSHOP**

The Inception Workshop was held in Ulan-Ude, Russia on November 21, 2011. The agenda of the workshop is given in the Annex 3. As customary for GEF projects, the workshop took place in the country hosting the PMU (the PMU is hosted by Baikal Institute of Nature Management SB RAS, Ulan-Ude). Thirty-eight participants from the project countries and the project partner countries and international organisations took part in the workshop (the participant list is provided in Annex 3).

This chapter provides an overview of the workshop purpose, the main activities and the conclusions. The workshop was organised and conducted according to the guidelines provided by UNDP. At the same time, the changes and activities occurred during the project inception phase (see previous chapter) were also taken in account while conducting the workshop. This approach has provided the workshop conclusions and recommendations a broader perspective and validity.

#### **3.1 The purpose and the expectations**

The objectives of the Inception Workshop are described in the Project Document (Project Inception Phase, p43) and in the UNDP Guidelines for Inception Workshop.

A fundamental objective of this Inception Workshop will be to assist the project team to understand and take ownership of the project's goals and objectives, as well as finalize preparation of the project's first annual work plan and budget on the basis of the project's Strategic Results Framework. This will include reviewing the Strategic Results Framework (indicators, means of verification, assumptions), imparting additional detail as needed, and on the basis of this exercise finalize the Annual Work Plan (AWP) with precise and measurable performance indicators, and in a manner consistent with the expected outcomes for the

project. Additionally, the purpose and objective of the Inception Workshop (IW) will be to: (i) introduce project staff with the UNDP-GEF expanded team which will support the project during its implementation, namely UNOPS and responsible RCU staff; (ii) detail the roles, support services and complementary responsibilities of UNOPS and RCU staff vis à vis the project team; (iii) provide a detailed overview of UNDP-GEF reporting and monitoring and evaluation (M&E) requirements, with particular emphasis on the Annual Project Implementation Reviews (PIRs) and related documentation, as well as mid-term and final evaluations. Equally, the IW will provide an opportunity to inform the project team on UNDP project related budgetary planning, budget reviews, and mandatory budget rephasings. The IW will also provide an opportunity for all parties to understand their roles, functions, and responsibilities within the project's decision-making structures, including reporting and communication lines, and conflict resolution mechanisms. Based on the project results framework and the relevant GEF Tracking Tool if appropriate, finalize the first annual work plan. Review and agree on the indicators, targets and their means of verification, and recheck assumptions and risks. Discuss financial reporting procedures and obligations, and arrangements for annual audit. Plan and schedule Project Board meetings. Roles and responsibilities of all project organisation structures should be clarified and meetings planned. The first Project Board/Steering Committee meeting should be held within the first 12 months following the inception workshop.

And finally, the IW will invite and include other partners to facilitate coordination of complementary programs and projects in the Baikal / Selenga Basin. The Terms of Reference for project staff and decision-making structures will be discussed again, as needed in order to clarify for all, each party's responsibilities during the project's implementation phase. Rules of procedure for SC meetings will also be discussed and agreed.

In the next chapter the workshop activities are presented, including their role/purpose with respect to the workshop objectives.

### **3.2 Workshop Activities**

The workshop activities were carried out over one day. The main workshop elements were: a) introduction to the project, b) project implementation, monitoring and evaluation, c) discussion on project components and work plan, d) next steps and closing remarks. These activities are briefly described below.

#### **a) Introduction to the project**

The workshop was officially opened by Mr Arnold Tulokhonov, Director of Baikal Institute of Nature Management SB RAS. Director introduced presidium members and presented results on international cooperation on Baikal. Welcome addresses were subsequently provided by Mr Vladimir Mamaev (UNDP) and Mr Sergey Kudelya (Project manager). Mr Mamaev reviewed the workshop's goal and expected results; introduced the GEF International Waters Focal Area and pointed out the importance of appropriate monitoring and reporting. Mr Sergey Kudelya also provided a brief overview of the project and characterized adaptive management principles.

#### **b) Project implementation, monitoring and evaluation**

Project implementation, its coordination and management arrangements were presented by Mrs Nataly Olofinskaya, Head of Environment Unit UNDP Russia. Steering Committee spearheads the project: The Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (Russia) and the Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism (Mongolia). Also it consists of committee members and observers - representatives of nongovernmental organizations. Executive

partner is the United Nations Office for Project Office (UNOPS). The scheme of the project team, the main parameters for monitoring and project management were described. UNOPS Portfolio Assistant Mr Uriel Heskia provided an overview of the UNOPS International Waters Cluster (IWC), its support services as the executing / implementing partner to the INRMBB project. In the next report Mr Vladimir Mamaev introduced to overview of the UNDP/GEF M&E requirements. Basic principles of project monitoring, adaptive management, project budget, and evaluation system were provided. He mentioned that the purpose, outcomes of the approved project cannot be revised. Any changes, additions should be documented and approved by the Steering Committee. Finally, Mrs Nataly Olofinskaya provided an overview of co-financing arrangements.

### **c) Discussion on project components and work plan**

In this workshop element Mr Alexander Shekhovtsov (Advisor to director of Center for International Projects, National Project Technical Director, The Russian Federation) explained the most important parts of Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and Strategic Action Programme. Professors Mr Andrey Khristoforov and Mrs Larisa Radnaeva jointly presented study on the Selenga Delta habitat and water quality. In continuation of the session, Mr Holger Treidel (Programme Specialist, Division of Water Sciences Natural Sciences Sector, UNESCO) told about Transboundary surface and ground water study (International Hydrological Programme, Groundwater in the Lake Baikal Basin, Shallow groundwater resources).

Pollution hot spot assessment was demonstrated by Mr Alexander Lbov, the first Vice-Ministr of natural resources of the Buryat Republic, Russia. The main hot spots are: Dzhidinsky tungsten-molybdenum industrial complex, oil accumulation near settl. Steklozavod, coal mine in Selenginsk district, Gusinozerskaya mine, human impact on Kyahtinka river.

The overall comparative analysis of terrestrial ecosystems diversity in Selenga basin in Mongolian and Russian sides was made in report Mr Sergey Bazha, Deputy head of Russia-Mongolia expedition, Russia.

Report on Sub-basin watershed management plans was provided by Mrs Khishigjargal Kharkhuu, Officer of Sustainable Development and Strategic Planning Department, Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism, Mongolia.

Head of Lake Baikal Water Resources Agency Federal Water Resources Agency (Russia), Mr Valery Molotov told about Joint Commission for the Baikal / Selenga Basin.

In speech Mr Badrakh Tsend (Head of Water Authority, Mongolia) issues on Inter-ministerial committees established at national were raised. Water Authority has accumulated 40 years' experience of collaborative research, which must be taken into account in further work on the project. The work of inter-ministerial bodies is not only the water industry, but also economic. Methods should be approximate to a single image.

Further report Mrs. Nina Dagbaeva (Director of Baikal Information Centre "Gran", Russia) was devoted to training program on enhanced transboundary management. Key issues were: working out the mechanisms of social partnership with civil society; government, scientific organizations; training seminars, practices, and international conferences; cooperation with UNDP; Environmental Film Festival.

Mr Vasilii Pronin (Head of Buryat Republican Center for Gydrometeorology and Nature Monitoring, Russia) demonstrated the harmonized Water Quality Monitoring programm. Mr Davaa Gombo, (Head of Surface Water Research Department, Institute of Hydrology and

Meteorology, Mongolia) made a report on observation of quality of transboundary Selenga waters.

Among the reports on Outcome 3, pilot projects on biodiversity conscious mining approaches was presented by Mr Bator Tsyrenov (Vice Director of Investment and Financial Company METROPOL, Republic of Buryatia, Russia). The project will develop the four mining companies. Mining operations have a significant impact on the ecosystem.

Problems of biological disposal utilization in the Republic of Buryatia were covered in report of Mr Petr Evdokimov (Buryat Department of veterinary control service, Russia).

Mr Viktor Boychenko (Deputy Director of Baikal State Biosphere Reserve, Russia) presented pilot projects for the mainstreaming of biodiversity into tourism.

Finally, Mr Alexander Lbov talked about Baikal Information Center, NGO Forum and Business Partnerships.

In conclusion, Mr Sergey Kudelya emphasized indicators: Reducing pollution in mining on 30% by the end of 4th year, the incidence of anthrax is reduced to zero, three development plans of eco-tourism must be approved; investment in eco-tourism should be increased by the end of 4th year at least 10k USD; organizations, participating in informational centre must be increased by 10%.

#### **d) next steps and closing remarks**

The first meeting of the Regional Steering Committee, will approve a budget and the work plan for the first year. A project office will be opened soon. In the near future working groups for TDA updating, SC assistance and Joint Committee consultations will be formed to start the project activities. All countries ecological programs have to be harmonized with the project.

### **3.3 Conclusions**

The INRM in the Baikal Basin Inception Workshop has fulfilled the expectations. The workshop provided an opportunity for all parties involved in the project to understand their roles, functions and responsibilities within the project. In their presentations and discussions, the participants reconfirmed their enthusiasm and commitment to the project. New ideas for project cooperation were discussed (e.g. with UNESCO programmes like Khara River Project), including exchange of information (e.g. GEF projects in the region - Goloustnaya Watershed (Irkutsk), Khilok Watershed (Zabaikalsky Krai), Tugnuy-Sukhara Watershed (Buryatia) in Russia and Ider, Orkhon, Eg river sub-basins in Mongolia), for pilot projects in mining sector (e.g. 'Metropol') and in eco-tourism (e.g. 'Grani'), etc.

The preliminary results and the project objectives were clearly presented to the participants, along with the project management and supporting structure, containing the important GEF/UNDP Monitoring and Reporting procedure. This overview allowed the participants to embark on the development of the Annual Work Plan. The plan is an elaboration of the Indicative Quarterly Work Plan and the Strategic Results Framework, both available in the Project Document. Due to the time span of the Inception Phase (ca. a year), a cost-neutral extension of the project has been requested by the participants of the meeting. Besides the request for project extension, no other significant impact on the project activities and the project structure (both specified in the Project Document) has been made during the Inception Phase.

The participants acknowledged the excellent organisation of the workshop that was provided by the Project Management Unit, and the UNDP office in Moscow. The PMU

premises (visited by the UNDP/GEF representative) are newly furnished and fully suitable for the purpose of hosting the PMU.

In the coming months, the PMU needs to be populated by administrative and financial staff. The project Inception Report contains the ToRs for the project staff (attached as Annex 2).

The content conclusions and recommendations of the workshop have been used to develop the project Annual Work Plan for the first year of project implementation, including the content activities, budgeting and the execution modalities.

## **4 ANNUAL WORK PLAN**

### **4.1 Rationale**

The Annual Work Plan for 2012 is based on the Strategic Results Framework as specified in the Section II of the INRMBB Project Document. The Annual Work plan is fully in line with the project main activities described in the Project Document (Section III), without any substantial changes. Nevertheless, minor alterations and further specification of the activities (as described in the Project Document) have been applied and therefore addressed below. The changes are almost entirely a result of new insights obtained during the Inception Workshop.

The time schedule adopted in the Annual Work Plan is an elaboration of the Indicative Quarterly Work Plan (Project Document, p73). The main changes as presented in the following are due to delay in starting the implementation of project activities, thus postponing all activities by approximately 12 months. The extension of the project by the same amount of time was discussed and approved during the first Steering Committee meeting.

The Annual Work Plan for the first year of project implementation, 2012, is presented in the text further in this chapter and summarised in the table 1. The table includes an overview of main activities, their relation with project outcomes and outputs and remarks on responsibilities and deadlines. The activities not planned to start in 2012 or later are not mentioned in the table.

The INRMBB project consists of three outcomes, each of them related to a certain output. The activities (individual or grouped) provide outputs required to reach projected outcomes. This chapter describes in details all 2012 activities and planning results.

The project management modalities, inclusive the monitoring and reporting, are discussed in the last section of this chapter. In the Table 1, related activities are denoted as general project activities.

### **4.2 Activities 2012**

The activities are presented in the same way as in the Project Document in order to preserve consistency of project document presentation and allow for direct comparison.

#### **Outcome 1: Strategic policy and planning framework.**

**Output 1.1.** Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis of threats to the Baikal Basin ecosystem including Hovsgol lake in Mongolia completed.

During the project preparation phase a preliminary TDA has been prepared. In the preliminary TDA a detailed analysis of the status and use of water resources, quality of surface and groundwater chemical parameters was conducted, an inventory of water pollution sources, the effectiveness of existing monitoring system has been carried out. A state of ecosystems and biodiversity in Lake Baikal has been also estimated.

Socio-economic parameters in the Russian and Mongolian parts of the basin have been identified; an analysis of measures has been aimed at protecting Lake Baikal and barriers to basin effective management have been identified. Legislative and regulatory framework of Russia and Mongolia have been analyzed, as well as the interest of various sectors of society in an effective integrated management of water resources of Lake Baikal has been identified. The result of TDA is recommendations of improving the management of basin water resources, as well as proposals for the implementation of pilot projects.

In addition, a cause-effect analysis has been made, which determines the present and long-term causes of the identified problems and contains an evaluation of their importance and priority.

The preliminary TDA establishes a good basis for rapid completion of a TDA during the project's first year. An expert working group will focus upon some specific priorities for enhancing the preliminary TDA. The first priority will be to elaborate a causal chain analysis to ensure that root causes of threats to aquatic ecosystem health are considered and prioritized. A second priority will be to establish baselines and SMART indicators of success for water quality and biodiversity that can be used to measure results as the SAP is being implemented. As a part of the TDA, an assessment of water pollution threats through surface and ground water interactions (intermixing) will be conducted (in connection to an assessment of transboundary problems in integrated surface and ground water resources management of the Baikal Basin). As a part of the TDA preparation process, the Project Management Unit (PMU) will organize a series of stakeholder consultations with NGO's, industry and local government representatives, to review ecosystem threats.

The TDA-SAP process in accordance with the GEF best practice guidelines will be facilitated.

The output is expected to start the following activities:

1. Form a scientific group of regional and national consultants from Russia and Mongolia.
2. Organize workshop of TDA scientific group.
3. Revise and enhance the sections bellow of preliminary TDA:

#### GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

- Landscape and Topography
- Climate and Precipitation
- Hydrology
- Water Quality
  - Lake Baikal Water Quality Characteristics
  - Rivers Inflowing into Baikal
  - Anthropogenic Impact
  - Characteristics of the water Objects Qualitative and Quantitative Indices Observation Network
- The Lake Level and its Relation to the Hydropower Plants
- Geology and Soils
- Hydrogeology
  - Ground Water Role in Hydrological Cycle
  - Interaction between the Surface and Ground Waters in the Lake Baikal Basin
  - Hydrogeology of the Lake Baikal Basin and assessed ground water resources
  - Ground Water Quality and Pollution

- Ground Water Transboundary Resources

## BIODIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEMS

- Biotic Diversity and Ecosystems Spatial Distribution
- Aquatic Flora and Fauna
- Terraneous flora and fauna
- Specially Protected Areas

## SOCIO-ECONOMIC SITUATION IN THE LAKE BAIKAL BASIN

- Population and Demographic Situation
- Economic Indices: Income, Poverty and Employment Levels, Education
- Municipal Infrastructure
- Economic Activity
  - Agriculture (with Cattle-Breeding)
  - Forestry
  - Fishery
  - Industry
  - Mining Industry
  - Oil and Gas
  - Energy Production
  - Transport
  - Tourism

## LEGAL AND REGULATORY ISSUES

- National Level
  - Basic Governmental Structure and Key Ministries and Agencies
  - Primary Laws and Regulations
  - Legislation regulating the extraction and utilization of ground and surface waters
  - Authorities at Regional and Municipal Levels
  - Environmental Control, Violations, and Compensations
  - Financing of Activities to Protect the Lake Baikal Basin
- International Level
  - Agreements on Water Resources in the Lake Baikal Basin in Force
  - Previously Acting Agreements in the Lake Baikal Basin
  - Joint Actions in the Lake Baikal Basin
  - Activities in the Lake Baikal Basin Sponsored by the International Organizations

## MAIN PERCEIVED PROBLEMS AND WAYS TO ADDRESS THEM

- Problems Related to Impact on Human Health
- Problems of pollution with persistent organic pollutants and heavy metals and biological indication in the Lake Baikal ecosystem
- Groundwater- related problems in the Lake Baikal Basin
- Main issues of socioeconomic development
- Problems related to the impact of economic activity on water bodies
- Problems related to biodiversity degradation
- Problems related to transboundary agreements
- Problems related to insufficient organizational activities
- Main problems related to stakeholder interests

## HOT SPOTS ANALYSIS

- Criteria Used to Select Hot Spots

- Russian Federation Territory
- Mongolia Territory

#### STAKEHOLDERS ANALYSIS

Updated TDA has to include goals of biodiversity management in policies and practices of economic sectors to help maintain the basic functions of aquatic ecosystem, which are aimed on maintaining welfare of the environment and human rights, including:

1. Assessment of aquatic biota (microbiocenoses, phytoplankton, zooplankton, zoobenthos), which forms the primary production of aquatic ecosystems;
2. Assessment the impact of parasitofauna in the water and near-water the ecosystem;
3. Evaluation of the major valuable fish species migrating in lake-river system: grayling, lenok, trout, sturgeon, omul, taimen; (Parameters include; i.e. population trends, habitat condition, reproduction rate, threats )
4. Assessment and mapping of illegal activities areas, detrimental to biodiversity, including poaching, illegal fishing and logging;
5. Identification and mapping of centers of wealth in water and near-water biodiversity in basin ecosystems;
6. Detailed analysis of threats and mapping of data on the state of the environment in protected areas, data on threats to biodiversity, on existing sites, transferred or applied to the mining development on territories of both countries. (in connection with project activity 1.2, 1.4)

The revised detailed TDA has also had:

- a) Strategy for eliminating the risks of water quality, including the parameters of inflow to the delta of Selenga and runoff from it, discharge of nutrients and persistent organic substances, taking into account submissions received during the execution outcome 1.2 "study issues related to habitat and water quality in Selenga delta, including the discharge of toxic pollutants and nutrients, water level fluctuations, the state of sediments and health of benthic zone";
- b) Assessment of health risks for people in Buryatia and Mongolia, scales and causes of diseases transmitted by water and affecting the population;
- c) The interaction of surface and groundwater within the basin of the river Selenga and the corresponding threat of pollution resulting from this interaction, taking into account the submissions received during the execution of the total of 1.3 "Evaluation transboundary problems of cross-border management of surface and groundwater of Lake Baikal and associated threat of contamination" ;
- d) clarification of hot spots in the basin of Lake Baikal, including both active and closed industrial facilities, taking into account submissions received during the execution of outcome 1.4 "Evaluation of hot spots of pollution in the basin of Lake Baikal, including a list of priority projects for consideration for further investment development of a feasibility study and revision of standards to reduce discharges of industrial pollution in the basin of Lake Baikal / Selenga ";
- e) specification of the social-economic parameters in the basin of Lake Baikal, in the territory of Mongolia and Russian Federation, which could have negative impacts on water objects and biodiversity;
- f) changes that took place at the national level in the legal and regulatory issues, and identify the main problems and issues in the field of legislation relating to Lake



Baikal, and that may have an impact on water resources management and biodiversity preservation.

g) Detailed analysis of the strengths and weaknesses (GAP analysis) in integrated management of water resources.

h) Establishment of basis and indicators of success of the project on water quality and biodiversity, which can be used to measure the results.

Training for the regional partners on the GEF TDA-SAP process and expectations has to be provided;

Recommendations for innovative solutions to key problems and reducing pollution of Lake Baikal to the effective implementation of integrated water resources management and biodiversity conservation in the Russian Federation and Mongolia in order to use them in the Strategic Plan of Action, which will be further developed, based on the results of the TDA have to be developed.

**Output 1.2.** Study on the Selenga Delta habitat and water quality issues, including toxic pollution and nutrient loading, water level fluxes, sedimentation levels, and the health of the benthic zone.

Among the objects in the central zone of the Baikal natural territory, firstly requiring the retention, is an ecosystem Selenga which has rich resource potential. It's necessary to perform the environmental assessment of the projected its aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems to use this potential (taking into account its border status). This primarily refers to the Selenga delta, which is one of the largest freshwater deltas in the world. Selenga river carries up to 50% water and more than 50% of chemical runoff, that is a key factor in stability of Lake Baikal ecosystem. Despite the considerable amount of research and studies on basin rivers of Lake Baikal, the Selenga River and delta are the most important objects for study, as Selenga is the main water flow for augmentation the lake volume. There are the seasonal migration routes of valuable commercial species of fish fauna. Wetland ecosystems of the delta are important for nesting birds, including listed in the Red Book. However, the positive role of water, soil and plant ecosystems in the environmental aspects is weakened considerably due to economic activity in the basin, and Selenga River is one of the major sources of pollutants into the lake.

The purpose of this study is to develop a baseline and ongoing monitoring of inflow and outflow values for the Selenga Delta, including flux and balance calculations of substances. This will include establishing or upgrading basic monitoring sites at inflow, midpoint and outflow locations in the Delta. The study will include analyses of the composition of benthic systems and sediment, diversity of aquatic flora and fauna, and presence of alien species. Pollution loading will be monitored and climate variability effects will be studied. The review will also consider conservation measures for the biotopes for migratory birds, waterfowls and near-water species of flora and fauna within the Delta.

Working under this output will develop a baseline and inflow and outflow values monitoring of Selenga delta, including flux and balance calculations of substances; and will accomplish the following activities:

- Establish baselines relating to water balance and fluxes, water quality, the composition of sediments.
- Establish / upgrade monitoring stations at inflow, midpoint and outflow locations in the delta.
- Establish baselines relating to the composition of benthic systems, diversity of aquatic flora and fauna (including presence of alien species), and presence/use of terrestrial species;

- Exploration the quantitative and qualitative changes in components of river flow in the barrier zone of river-lake and its impact on the lake Baikal (to assess chemical and biological water runoff from Selenga in Lake Baikal).
- Evaluate the benthic systems composition of the monitoring stations;
- Develop and present analysis on the impact to delta flora and fauna of changing water conditions;

These activities are expected to deliver the following results:

- an analytical review of scientific and technical literature;
- the rationale for choice of research areas;
- identify influence of climate and anthropogenic factors on the formation of water runoff, and water flow changes in self-cleaning ability of the river;
- The influence of climatic and anthropogenic factors the dynamics the concentrations of chemical components in water, bottom sediments, the intensity of development and diversity of bacterioplankton, phytoplankton, zooplankton, characterizing the functioning of river ecosystem and quality of its waters.
- evaluation the benthic systems composition on monitoring stations;
- analysis on the impact to delta flora and fauna of changing water conditions;
- assessment of the bacteriological indicators;
- summarizing and conclusions on research;
- recommendations and proposals on use of research results;

**Output 1.3.** An assessment of transboundary problems in integrated surface and ground water resources management of the Baikal Basin and corresponding pollution threats.

Work under this output will be implemented jointly with UNESCO/IHP and will explore the role of integrated surface and ground water management in water resources sustainability, as well as the role of groundwater in maintaining or undermining the ecosystem health in the Baikal Basin, looking at both quantitative and qualitative characteristics. Ground water and surface water systems are often managed independently. In order to ensure the sustainability of water resources, it is essential to manage surface and ground water systems in an integrated manner.

The work to be carried out under activity ‘Undertake groundwater assessment of the basin using available monitoring sites’ and activity ‘Provide monitoring results for the Basin Database, TDA and SOE reports’ will inform the enhancement of the TDA under Output 1.1 and will undertake qualitative and quantitative assessment of surface and ground water resources of the basin using case studies in specific locations of the basin, modelling methods and available monitoring sites. Sampling sites in both Mongolia and Russia will be chosen based upon availability of data and ease of obtaining additional samples. A pilot demonstration of practical applications of isotopic methods in evaluating nutrient/pollution discharge load through surface and ground water interactions (based on modeling of surface and ground water flows and groundwater interactions with rivers) will be undertaken. Well-established techniques using stable isotopes of hydrogen and oxygen as markers of water source have been applied in water resource investigations for several decades. Isotope methods are powerful tools when applied to the intractable problems of source attribution for the most common groundwater contaminants. This information is essential for groundwater resources assessment covering issues such as surface-ground water mixing, groundwater quality and drawdown and for defining and estimated the impact of degraded watersheds and aquifer recharge zones in the Baikal Lake Basin.

In cooperation with the UNESCO Chair on Water Resources, Irkutsk State University, Russia, Russian Academy of Sciences Geological Institute of SB RAS, the UNESCO Chair on Sustainable Groundwater Management, Institute of Geo-Ecology, Mongolia, Tsukuba University, Japan and other national and international partners an assessment of the water-related issues of transboundary concern in the Basin and pollution threats will be carried out. The assessment will be based on existing data and information available from existing monitoring sites and will focus on (i) groundwater use and management, including the identification of transboundary groundwater resources potential, (ii) interaction between surface waters and groundwater, (iii) pressures and stresses on surface waters and groundwater resources, and deterioration of water quality, and (iv) vulnerability of groundwater dependent ecosystems. The assessment will tackle groundwater-related issues of transboundary concern, such as upper watershed degradation and increased transportation of contaminants and sediments; groundwater pollution from land-based activities; groundwater overuse; increased risk and uncertainty from climate change impacts; and non-harmonized policies and legislation in the transboundary context.

Work under activity ‘Link with training / capacity building activities to improve capacities in water resources management and enforcement of regulations for avoiding groundwater contamination.’ will put forward policy recommendations for integrated surface and ground water management with a view to develop more comprehensive surface and groundwater protection policies. On-site training will be carried out for water managers and relevant staff in governmental authorities to improve capacities in water resources management and enforcement of regulations for avoiding surface and ground water pollution.

The assessment will also include recommendations and cost considerations for changes to existing national and local groundwater management policies for each country, including inter-sectoral integration and planning, well head protection, and expanded groundwater monitoring.

**Output 1.4.** Pollution hot spot assessment of the transboundary Baikal Basin, including a prioritized list of projects to be considered for future investment, the development of prefeasibility studies and revised regulations to reduce industrial pollution loading in the Baikal/Selenga basin.

An initial hot spot analysis was developed for the preliminary TDA. The consultant will elaborate this review, with a more detailed analysis and prioritization of the most significant hot spots. The hot spot assessment will identify and map all significant hot spots in the Basin, including both active and closed industrial facilities. A prioritized hot spot list will be created, based on the level of known and potential risks to surface and groundwater, the pollution spot’s proximity to: a) waters used for drinking water abstraction; b) Essential Fish Habitat and protected areas (including Lakes Baikal and and Hovsgol). Some problematic sites or areas will achieve hot spot status due to the specific hazardous pollutants used in processes or stored that is vulnerable to a natural disaster such as an earthquake or flood (i.e. the enormous tailing pond in Erdenet, Mongolia).

The PMU will provide additional assistance to a limited number of high risk / high priority hot spots for: a) development of pre-feasibility studies for remediation on closed facilities; b) training for improvements in PTS and POPs management, (Output 3.1), and; c) recommendations of environmental investments for high priority reductions in pollution discharge. Recommendations will also be developed to strengthen regulations and inspection policies for large industrial facilities in the region in light of the findings from the hot spot analysis.

This output will accomplish the following activities:

- Identify local sources of pollution located in the Russian and Mongolia catchment area of Baikal Basin.
- Determine their impact on water quality (surface and underground) on relevant chemical and biological parameters.
- Review and rank upgrade needs for Selenga basin municipalities, including of ongoing and planned water and sanitation projects.

As a part of pollution hotspot assessment, an assessment of pollution in Kharaa River Basin (one of the main tributaries of Selenga Basin) through a case-study(ies) of urban water pollution will be undertaken by the project jointly with UNESCO, in cooperation with an ongoing German-funded project in the basin.

**Output 1.6.** Biodiversity conservation standards and biodiversity management objectives for tourism (including sport fishing) and mining integrated in SAP and local legislation, regional development plans; with amendments to EIA policies to address biodiversity risks.

The first activity under this output will review international and regional examples of best practice in mainstreaming biodiversity conservation into productive sector policies and practice. Several model ecotourism businesses already operate within the Basin, focussing on adventure travel, and low-impact, high-value fly fishing. Based upon this review, stakeholders will elaborate best practice conservation standards for tourism and mining.

**Output 1.7.** Sub-basin watershed management plans incorporating biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives.

The Lake Baikal Biodiversity Conservation Strategy established a framework for region-specific watershed-based biodiversity conservation programs in Russia, with three sub-basin programs launched: (Goloustnaya Watershed/Irkutsk, Khilok Watershed/Zabaikalsky Krai, Tugny-Sukhara Watershed/Buryatia). One of these three existing programs will be selected as the model for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health concerns into watershed management planning

This assignment will assess current basin management strengths and weaknesses and launch capacity building and training programs for sub basin managers on integrated planning, mapping using GIS, and monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health and biodiversity. Replication of this mainstreaming of biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives into integrated water resource management (IWRM) planning will be replicated in two sub-basins in Mongolia's Baikal Basin: the Ider and the Egiin.

In Mongolia the effort will build upon previous watershed management planning work within the Selenga Basin, focusing in on a discrete sub-basin or watershed to demonstrate watershed management planning that incorporates biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience enhancement objectives in Ider, Orkhon, Eg river sub-basins. Each one of these sub-basins is a stronghold for aquatic biodiversity in the Baikal Basin and contains essential fish habitats (EFH).

In order to develop management plans, a baseline study will be conducted on ecological and socio-economic aspects for each sub-basins. This will be followed by drafting the sub-basin management plans, presenting the plans to key stakeholders in workshops, revising and resubmitting the plans for government approval. Training and capacity building will also be launched for relevant resource managers at the state and local levels on the importance of groundwater to the overall health of each watershed, including surface water and plants. Peer-to-peer exchanging of lessons learned between Russians and Mongolians will be critical.

This output will accomplish the following activities:

- Establish baselines on socio-economic and ecological condition of target sub-basins of Ider, Eg and Orkhon/Selenga rivers in Mongolia for further development of river basin management plans for those watersheds of Selenga basin. Baseline data will be collected on economic activities and their impacts on the environment: (e.g. water quality, aquatic biodiversity).
- Prepare initial draft of sub-basin's management plans in cooperation with respective authorities.
- Receive endorsement letters from relevant authorities of those draft plans.

The assignment is expected to deliver the following baseline data and products:

1. Baseline data shall include description/characteristic of the basin/sub-basin with for each:

- the past,
- the current,
- the most relevant policies/laws, regulations, existing structure and capacity for IWRM
- the future trends/developments (scenario's)

#### A. Water system (groundwater and surface water)

- Delineation watershed/administrative/part of the watershed; Eventually zoning the basin or dividing into sub-basins
- Surface water, lakes, rivers
- River-discharge-figures in time; Altitude-scheme from source to end-point;
- Groundwater, permafrost, aquifers
- Evaporation-figures, recharge-coefficients of ground/surface water bodies
- Water balance of water availability
- Polluted areas (soil/water), source of the pollution
- Water consumption figures and water supply/demand figures (each sector), system of water diversion and transport
- Water supply system (domestic and industrial)
- Irrigation system
- Groundwater extraction, wells/pumps
- Sanitation, waste water discharge figures and treatment
- Large manmade water infrastructures (dams, hydropower structures, large extractions, large discharges, canal diversions, aqueducts, etc...)

#### B. Ecosystem

- Habitats/natural zones including essential fish habitats (EFH)
- Biodiversity (terrestrial and aquatic)
- Climate condition(temperature, precipitation. clouds)
- Geology, physical geography, soil (maps/description)

#### C. Socio-economic condition

- Population, ethnic groups., migration
- Urbanisation and settlements
- Economic condition in the region
- Waste disposal management
- Tourism
- Flood management
- Natural disasters (forest fires, droughts, flooding etc)

- land use patterns
  - Animal husbandry (herding/farming)
  - Agriculture (irrigated and non-irrigated)
  - Forestry
  - Industry (impact to the environment)
  - Mining, Mineral deposits (impact to the environment)
  - Main infrastructure (roads, railways, energy supply, pipelines/cables)
  - Institutional structure for IRBM in the basin
2. Initial draft of sub-basin management plans based on findings of baseline surveys conducted

## **Outcome 2: Institutional Strengthening for IWRM.**

**Output 2.1.** Joint Commission for the Baikal / Selenga Basin established and capacitated on the basis of the current joint Russian - Mongolian Task Force on Transboundary Water Use and Protection.

Capacity building will occur at the transboundary, national and local levels in support of Russian and Mongolian efforts to establish effective structures and mechanisms for protecting water resources and biodiversity through integrated basin management. The Joint Commission for the Baikal Basin will be established and capacitated. One inter-ministerial committee will be set up each in Russia and in Mongolia, tasked with managing the decision-making processes for approval and implementation of integrated sub-basin watershed management plans.

Currently, cooperation between the Government of the Russian Federation and the Government of Mongolia on the Selenga River and Lake Baikal is governed by the “Agreement on the Protection and Use of Transboundary Waters” (Ulan-Bator, 11.02.1995). The agreement established a Joint Task Force, chaired at the Minister-level, to facilitate co-operation to protect the Selenga river.

The Project will assist the two countries to enhance the activities and responsibilities of the Joint Task Force through the formation of a new Joint Commission, with expanded participation by other relevant sectors and by civil society. The Joint Commission is envisioned as a policy-setting organization, with nationally-appointed natural resource officials from the Russian Federation and Mongolia. In support of this body, a Science Advisory Group (SAG) will be created to assist the Joint Commission by providing recommendations in support of the ongoing implementation of the SAP. The Joint Commission will meet on a regular basis and among its duties will oversee negotiations on the TDA & SAP. The PMU will back up the Joint Commission with technical and financial support for regular meetings, to facilitate the contributions of the Science Advisory Group; to aid the Joint Commission review process for TDA and SAP approvals and to provide technical advice to the Joint Commission’s efforts in drafting a new transboundary treaty. Project resources will assist more frequent working meetings of Joint Commission members related to TDA and SAP review and approval.

This output will accomplish the following activities:

- Assess the current status of bilateral water cooperation between Mongolia and the Russian Federation; ascertain existing gaps and inadequacies in the legal and institutional framework of transboundary cooperation and its implementation.

- Identify possible options in enhancing the extant legal and institutional framework and mechanisms of transboundary cooperation including, if necessary, new institutional arrangements (such as a Joint bilateral Commission)
- Conduct consultations with key stakeholders in both countries on possible options in developing and enhancement of the existing legal framework and institutional mechanisms
- Assist the countries' Plenipotentiaries and Science Advisory Group (SAG) in transboundary law issues.
- Participate in Meeting of Plenipotentiaries and present results achieved.

**Output 2.2.** Inter-ministerial committees established at national levels.

Both countries will be expected to form or utilise existing interministerial mechanisms for discussing and agreeing on the approval of recommendations emanating from the Joint Commission, in particular the TDA/SAP and strategies for mainstreaming conservation into economic development policies. Russia has already established the Interagency Commission on the Baikal Lake Protection Issues. In Mongolia, project resources will assist the MNET and the Water Authority in establishing an Interagency Commission or Working Group on the Selenga Basin.

Each National Interministerial Committee will be tasked with managing the decision-making process for approval and implementation of Baikal basin initiatives, including integrated sub-basin watershed management plans and the TDA/SAP. Each will include the participation of key natural resource, environment and economic development ministries, plus foreign and finance ministries. Each Committee will meet at least twice annually to discuss mainstreaming of Baikal / Selenga biodiversity and water quality issues into economic development policies

To support the committees' work, a review of the institutional and legal framework for water resources management will be conducted, under guidance of an international expert on water law. This work will also include consultations on transboundary groundwater resources will be undertaken with a view of identifying transboundary aquifers. Project resources will support, at country request, periodic interministerial meetings and with PMU participation in order to clarify purpose, benefits and impacts of proposals.

**Output 2.3.** Training program developed and implemented for key actors in an improved and enhanced, long-term transboundary management of the Baikal Basin.

Basin-specific National Capacity Self-Assessments will be carried out and used to identify highest priority training and management support at the regional and basin level. Training services will be delivered to key stakeholders on the topics of: environmental impact assessment (EIA) development, industrial and mining site inspection, intercalibration of water quality / aquatic system laboratories and training in bioassay techniques, and utilization of geographic information systems (GIS) for mapping threats to ground and surface water resources, enforcement of water quality and biodiversity regulations.

This training program will be focused on supporting the implementation of the Baikal / Selenga SAP. Training will target the range of key actors, including:

- Staff positions in the organizations most immediately responsible for watershed and basin-wide management of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems in both Russia and Mongolia [Baikalkomvod, Buryat Regional Authorities, Baikal PA, Water Agency of Mongolia, Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism - Mongolia];

- Academic experts in hydrology, aquatic ecosystems and biodiversity, mining, fisheries, and tourism.
- Leading civil society organizations with recognized partnership roles in sustainable management.
- Leading consultancies/organizations who actually elaborate EIA reports on the Russian side of the Baikal Basin.

This output will accomplish the following activities:

- Prepare short review of “self-assessment” methodology.
- Develop guidance for self-assessments development.
- Provide training needs assessment (TNA) methodology for country experts based on project document requirements.
- Conduct training needs assessment (TNA) for stakeholders, based on project document requirements.
- Identify participants and the institutes and consultants to carry out training program.
- Prepare a Countries Training Master Plan.
- Prepare and hold training workshops for persons carrying out self-assessments.
- Development of a monitoring and evaluation system for supply chain development training.

**Output 2.4.** The harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring program set under implementation, including upgraded monitoring stations.

Monitoring systems and data analysis methodologies are not consistent across the region and there is considerable variation in monitoring capabilities, equipment and activity. This service will enable Russian and Mongolian stakeholders to take modest steps in standardizing monitoring of joint, key monitoring parameters for aquatic ecosystem health and biodiversity in the Baikal Basin.

Under the auspices of the Joint Commission, project resources will assist the two countries in identifying, assessing and mapping water quality monitoring activity in the basin, including monitoring site locations, type of monitoring, technology used, and contaminants screened. Monitoring protocols and capabilities will also be analyzed. Joint monitoring of parameters will be endorsed by the Joint Commission and a limited number of sampling sites determined throughout the Selenga river basin. Sampling frequency, the inter-calibration of methods and techniques and mechanisms for joint analysis of data will also be agreed.

Project resources will support stakeholders’ efforts to elaborate simple, shared methodological frameworks for sampling and analyzing data to enable comparability of key environmental data parameters on the state of aquatic ecosystem health across the transboundary Baikal Basin. Project resources will assist in establishing a baseline for the agreed upon monitoring parameters in the first year of project implementation, thereafter annually showing pollution loading levels and engendering a satisfactory degree of confidence in, and comparability of, water quality and species monitoring data across the Baikal/Selenga Basin.

This output will accomplish the following activities:

1. Conduct complex estimation of conditions and pollution level of water objects of Selenga and specify pollution substances.
2. Make an analysis of countries monitoring system using the following characteristics:
  - network of water monitoring stations;
  - periods of getting hydrological, hydrochemical and geochemical information;
  - methods of physic-chemical analyses of water samples and bottom sediments;



- methods of evaluations of water objects quality.
3. Develop recommendations on:
- Unification of methodologies for monitoring network;
  - Synchronization of sampling periods;
  - Implementation of unified methods of taking and preparing samples for analyses, methods of determination of hydro-chemical indicators, pollutant substances, xenobiotics;
  - Intercalibration of analyses' methods;
  - Operation of technical facilities and laboratory equipment;
  - Selecting a unified evaluation system for water quality using hydrochemical parameters.
4. Develop general harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring Program for The Russian Federation and Mongolia. The program should include unified approaches and compatibility in the following directions:
- Structural organization of monitoring sites, location, frequency;
  - Periods of monitoring (times of sample taking within a year);
  - List of harmonized parameters (structure of monitoring);
  - Methods of sample taking and their physic-chemical analysis;
  - Methods of quality control of analytical measures;
  - Methods of gathering, processing, storage and using of information;
  - Methods of estimation of water pollution level using hydrochemical parameters;
- Data analyses for compatibility of key parameters of water ecosystem condition within the whole transboundary Baikal Basin.

The activities are expected to deliver the following results:

- Complex estimation of pollution level of water objects of the Selenga River using longstanding (for many years) data, including data for transboundary rivers;
- Coordinated places of monitoring with map positioned points on transboundary rivers of the Selenga basin;
- Scheme map of monitoring places/stations in the Selenga River basin on Russian and Mongolian territories;
- List of hydrochemical indicators, including pollution substances;
- List of priority hydrochemical and geochemical indicators, which are determined in water samples and bottom sediments in the basin rivers;
- List of methods of carrying-out of chemical analysis;
- Joint program of intercalibration of analysis methods;
- List of recommended technical facilities for usage by stationed and portable laboratories;
- Harmonized program of monitoring for water quality and bottom sediments in the Selenga basin;
- Agreed formats of information sharing between Russia and Mongolia.

The Project will also assist in establishing an early warning program to notify downstream users in the case of acute threats from water-borne pollutants and will coordinate pollution warning/alert/response simulation(s). A database for modeling and simulation of pollutants transport in the Baikal Basin will be developed. It will be used for pollution warning simulation system of the Baikal Informational Center.

The following tasks will be accomplished during the first year:

- Make an analytical review of modeling and simulation of pollutants transport in rivers. Analyze one-, two-, and three-dimensional models in terms of time-dependent convection–diffusion–reaction differential equations, provide finite difference approximation and appropriate numerical algorithms for these models, and finally introduce the computer implementation of this methodology in a user friendly software packages. Prepare the comparison between different models and software and provide real example of its implementation in Europe and Asia. Determine necessary input data, accuracy and compatibility with geographic information systems (GIS) of each model. Estimate cost the implementation each model in the Selenga basin.
- Collect necessary spatial, bathymetrical and historical water quality data for executing such model in Mongolian and Russian parts of the Selenga basin.
- Create digital drainage-basin topography for Selenga basin in ARCGIS with all sub-basins.
- Develop the database for calibration and verification of modeling software (historical data for: water opacity changing and distribution, suspended materials, sedimentary particles, gradation analysis of sedimentary particles, water quality data, bed load composition like mineralization and electroconductivity, heavy metals consistence (zinc, copper, nickel, cadmium, plumbum).

These activities are expected to deliver the following results:

- An analytical review of modeling and simulation of pollutants transport in rivers.
- Digital drainage-basin topography for Selenga basin in ARCGIS format.
- The database for calibration and verification of modeling software.

### **Outcome 3: Demonstrating methods and approaches for water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming.**

**Output 3.2.** Demonstration and strategy development for (dead) livestock disposal to cease periodic anthrax outbreaks.

There are significant risks to people’s health caused by a threat of anthrax in Barguzinsky and Kurumkansky districts of the Republic of Buryatia. These districts are situated in the valley of the Barguzin River near Lake Baikal. Nineteen burial grounds for animal refuse located in their territory fail to meet veterinary and sanitary requirements. In June and July 2008, the loss of 65 head of cattle was registered in the districts. Eleven people were hospitalized, and eight of them were diagnosed as having anthrax. Current disposal practices in the districts create a real threat of penetration of polluted water into the Barguzin River and the spread of the disease downstream.

A review of incidences of anthrax outbreaks and existing disposal sites in Barguzinsky and Kurumkansky districts of the Republic of Buryatia has to be made.

A strategy of creation and maintaining (dead) livestock disposals for this region has to be developed.

The strategy will involve site inspections jointly with local veterinary and sanitation experts at all 19 animal refuse sites. Upgrade needs will be identified and costed as pre-feasibility studies. Funding will then be sought through national and donor sources for implementing the recommendations. Attention will also be given to training needs for local health and veterinary officials and inspectors, with inclusion of these issues in the capacity self-assessments (2.3) and training program (2.4). Improvements in carcass handling and

disposal at all 19 burial grounds will be implemented by project year 4, with the goal of no subsequent anthrax outbreaks.

Under this output the following activities have to be started:

- Review incidences of anthrax outbreaks over last 20 years;
  - Review existing rendering plants and waste disposal facilities;
  - Assess carcass handling practices leading to outbreaks;
  - Develop necessary improvements in handling and disposal;
  - Develop state agencies and industries to implement recommendations;
  - Review and provide recommendations concerning state veterinary inspections;
  - Prepare recommendations for training program for local health and veterinary officials and inspectors;
- Monitor improvements and any subsequent outbreaks;

The activities are expected to deliver the following results:

- An analytical review of situation with anthrax in the region: past, present and future.
- Strategy for (dead) livestock disposal;
- Upgrade needs for the Barguzinsky and Kurumkansky municipalities at all 19 animal refuse sites;
- Recommendations for training program for local health and veterinary officials and inspectors;

**Output 3.3.** Pilots for the mainstreaming of biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and practice.

Biodiversity-compatible tourism plans has to be developed for all Baikal districts. Russian plans will be designed specifically to inform decision-making.

**Output 3.4.** Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships.

First activity will enhance data and information sharing through the establishment of a web-based BIC, incorporating available environment status data. Initially, the BIC will be housed within the PMU and will have the form of an interactive web-site. The BIC will promote data collection, monitoring, analysis, harmonization and public communication. It will build upon work done to create the harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring Program under Outcome 2, Output 2.4. This activity will make harmonized data and related environmental reports available on the Internet -- accessible and transparent for public – as a critical element to facilitating good transboundary environmental governance.

The BIC will prepare the biennial report on the state of the environment of the Baikal Basin. Public education is key element for enhanced public awareness of the conditions, challenges and threats to the environment of the Baikal Basin. Adequate education is relevant to all concerned stakeholders at all levels in the civil society. This activity will aim at ensuring and improving the availability of regular comprehensive reports providing accurate, up-to-date and accessible information about environmental conditions of the Baikal Basin and thereby enhancing the consciousness of the civil society.

The report will be prepared in close collaboration with main stakeholders and on the basis of scientific assessment. The activity will also contribute to the preparation of other relevant information/education materials. All materials will be accessible through the BIC and will be widely distributed to the public.

The objective of the BIC is to enhance knowledge and awareness of Natural Water Resources Management (NWRM) and the state of the environment in the Baikal basin. This will be achieved by developing a DVD-ROM and web-based Baikal Information Center (BIC), which has to be interactive and rich in both content and media. In addition, a separate web-based platform will have to be developed to enhance cooperation, knowledge-sharing and networking between the stakeholders, industries, NGO and public society.

BIC must be based on open source software. Flash and Silverlight technologies is not allowed. BIC have to be built like integrated portal but most important information have to be a part of the site. BIC must be multilingual and initially set up for English, Russian and Mongolian.

This activity is expected to deliver the following results:

- Develop informational structure and conception of BIC based of needs assessment study.
- Develop web-based content management system (CMS).
- Prepare three different design of the BIC.
- Develop import tool to create fully workable DVD copy of BIC
- Create data exchange mechanism with Baikal Basin Ecological Atlas.
- Develop interface for Baikal Basin Ecological Atlas.
- Collect and upload to BIC all available data.
- Migrate all important related informational resources to BIC.
- Implement developed informational structure and fill all parts of BIC.
- Develop and launch Baikal NGO forum based on open source forum engine.
- Prepare three different design of Baikal NGO forum.

Second activity will be directed on development of the communication and public awareness plan for conditions, challenges and threats to the environment of the Baikal Basin. This plan has to be oriented to stakeholder groups targeted by the project: government (line departments, parliamentarians, local authorities and the judiciary); civil society (NGOs, community organizations and sociability). Project public awareness activities also address issues such as in country and cross country communications and knowledge sharing.

Surveys for tourists to determine pollution awareness and ecotourism interests will be also developed and conducted.

Lake Baikal is a global symbol of clean water resources, its strategic location, its potential for tourism development as well as its status as a natural heritage site will enable this work to raise awareness and knowledge about sustainable water use and waste management among the local population and tourists through hands-on, service oriented actions such as cleaning up litter clogged riparian zones. Project messages will encourage the preservation and sustainable use of Lake Baikal's natural resources by local communities and will promote educational work targeted at local communities and wider local audience, including tourists, mass media, and business. Because of the high profile of Lake Baikal and its global significance it can become a symbol for a national water conservation campaign beyond the local and regional context. Therefore, the project will also support a nation-wide public awareness programme targeting specific groups for results-based awareness raising initiatives.

The Russian Federation is incredibly lucky to have Lake Baikal in its territory, which is the largest natural fresh water reservoir, the deepest and, according to scientists, the oldest lake on the planet. The existing potential threats to the unique ecosystem of the lake are caused by the quality and quantity of the water comprised in its basin covering over 500,000 sq. m of the lands between Russia and Mongolia and consisting of over 400 rivers and channels. This scientific documentary is not only about Lake Baikal itself but it is also about the main basin of the rivers bringing their clear and limpid waters to the lake. It is in the mouths of the major Baikal rivers where we find a lot of architectural and natural landmarks, as well as rare scientific artifacts. The most important transboundary element of the lake's catchment basin is the Selenga River which brings its waters from the magnificent Lake Hubsugul, containing 60% of Mongolia's fresh water, across the Russian and Mongolian territories. Hence, preservation of Lake Baikal is a matter of close cooperation and coordinated actions between the two neighbouring countries. In this project we are trying to make our spectators see the full picture of formation and fragility of this amazing corner of our country and our planet; we are willing to make the thought clear to everyone that it is extremely important to preserve Lake Baikal as a unique natural, ecological and sociocultural phenomenon.

In order to enhance public awareness, the project will develop documentary concept “Baikal without boundaries” and agree it with Russian & international institutions.

When solving the issue of attracting attention to the nature conservation and ecological problems related to Lake Baikal, it is important to show the absolutely unique appearance of these localities. Hence, the project implies a lot of open-air landscape shooting on location. This will allow making a vivid and convincing portray of the Baikal region in different seasons; the change of those seasons within a sequence of shots will produce an even stronger positive impression on the spectators and will enrich the video significantly.

Representing the Baikal area as a unified ensemble of water elements, we will pay special attention to the major rivers flowing into the lake. The banks of those rivers are inhabited by the people of some indigenous Russian and Mongolian nations. So it is required to film the typical life scenes of those people, which would be significant and expressive from the point of view of the idea and the message of this documentary: ethnographic celebrations, handicrafts, and religious ceremonies. We have to let the spectators hear the original dialects and the live speech of the local people. Our camera will pay attention to all significant cultural phenomena: architecture, costumes, handicrafts, as well as the witnesses and memories which are still alive.

The other plot line will be the nature conservation issue. Our goal is to represent it on the basis of the materials obtained when filming the real exploratory missions. We have to show, correctly and with due attention, the activities done by the scientists; we have to make the spectators see how important and topical their work is.

The combination of ethnography, cultural heritage and science will allow comprehensive and vivid description of the declared topic.

### **4.3 Execution Modalities**

The Annual Work Plan will be executed by the INRMBB Project Management Unit (PMU). A PMU will provide the day-to-day management and coordination function for project activities. A Project Manager (PM) will oversee the PMU. The PM will report to UNOPS, to the UNDP Lead Office and to the UNDP-GEF Regional Technical Advisor located in Bratislava.

The core of the PMU is located in the Republic of Buryatia in Ulan Ude, Russian Federation, and staffed by a Project Manager (PM), a Aquatic Bioresources Expert (ABE), a Finance Officer (FO), and one Project Administration and Logistics Assistant (PAL) providing support to the PM. All PMU staff is recruited at the national level. The Government of the Russian Federation, Government of Mongolia, and GEF co-fund the PMU. The Russian Federation provides office space and furniture necessary for the functioning of the PMU. The GEF funds PMU staff costs and minimal office equipment and operating costs. Two technical Country Directors are a part of the PMU, one for Mongolian (TCD-M), outposted in Ulaanbaatar, in an office provided by the Government of Mongolia (MNET or Water Authority) and one in Moscow in the Center of International Projects (CIP).

The PMU is able to exercise a considerable degree of financial independence for it to operate effectively, particularly with respect to local contracting and the executing agency will design the necessary administrative arrangements to support this. National and international consultants, when required, will be assisting the PMU.

In order to discuss with national GEF focal points and other relevant authorities about the project progress, the PM visited the core-project countries at February 2012 and March 2012. (Annex 6) This opportunity was used to clarify and specify project execution modalities with the NFPs and other stakeholders.

Project monitoring and evaluation will be conducted in accordance with established UNDP and GEF procedures by the project team and the UNDP-GEF Regional Coordinating Unit (RCU) in Bratislava. (Section I, Part IV) The Strategic Results Framework Matrix provides impact and outcome indicators for project implementation along with their corresponding means of verification. (see chapter 6)

The Annual Work Plan will be provided together with the Inception report (this document) at the beginning of the April 2012. Quarterly operational reports and PIR/APR report will be provided to the RCU in due time as well.

The next meeting of the project SC is foreseen to be held by Mid April 2013.

**4.4 Table 1: Annual Work Plan 2012**

Outputs	Activities	Responsibility	Expected completion	2012			
				Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
<b>Outcome 1. Strategic Policy &amp; Planning</b>							
<b>1.1: Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis of threats to the Baikal Basin ecosystem including Hövsgöl lake in Mongolia completed</b>	1a) Establish Science Advisory Group	Project Manager, Technical Directors	end of May 2012				
	1c) Hold stakeholder meetings, to include civil society, industry and local government representatives, to discuss ecosystem threats.		middle of August 2012				
	1d) Revise and enhance preliminary TDA, including causal chain analysis		middle of December 2012				
<b>1.2: Study on Selenga Delta habitat and water quality issues, including PTS and nutrient loading, water level fluxes and health of sediment and benthic organisms</b>	2a) Establish / upgrade monitoring sites at inflow, midpoint and outflow locations in the Delta.	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2012				
	2b) Establish baselines relating to water balance and fluxes, water quality, the composition of benthic systems and sediment, diversity of aquatic flora and fauna (including presence of alien species), and presence/use of terrestrial species.(yr 1-2)	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2012				

	2c) Develop and present analysis on the impact to delta flora and fauna of changing water conditions, including recommendations on optimal flows; as well as in-stream constructed wetlands and other design options to reduce the flow of pollutants into and through the delta (yr 2)	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2012				
	2d) Monitor water quality and flora/fauna conditions at monitoring sites on permanent basis	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2012				
<b>1.3 Assessment of transboundary problems in integrated surface and ground water resources management in the Baikal Basin and corresponding pollution threats.</b>	3a) Undertake groundwater assessment of the basin using available monitoring sites.	Project Manager, UNESCO	end of February 2013				
<b>1.4 Pollution hot spot assessment of the Basin, including a prioritized list of projects to be considered for future investment, the development of prefeasibility studies and revised regulations to reduce industrial pollution loading into the Baikal/Selenga basin.</b>	4a) Identify and map all significant industrial hot spots in the Basin, including both active and closed industrial facilities. Prioritize hot spot list based on significance of known risk to surface and groundwater, focusing on: a) waters used for drinking water abstraction, b) proximity to PA, Lake Baikal and Lake Hövsgöl, and spawning grounds c) specific hazardous pollutants used in processes or stored d) significant threat in case of natural disaster: e.g. earthquake or flood.	Project Manager, Technical Directors, UNESCO	middle of November 2012				



	4b) Review and rank upgrade needs for Selenga basin municipalities, including ID of ongoing and planned water and sanitation projects.	Project Manager, Technical Directors, UNESCO	middle of November 2012				
<b>1.6: Biodiversity conservation standards for tourism, mining, integrated in SAP and local legislation, regional development plans; with amendments to EIA policies to address biodiversity risks;</b>	6a) Elaborate best practice conservation standards for tourism, mining using international and regional examples.	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Aquatic Bioresources Expert					
	6b) Provide gap analysis concerning best practices and the existing policies and standards in Russia and Mongolia. Develop recommendations for changes to local and national policies, legislation and regional development plans to enhance biodiversity protection.(Build on findings and recommendations from self-assessments developed in 2.1.3)	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Aquatic Bioresources Expert					
<b>1.7: Sub-basis watershed management plans development (for Mongolia) and implemented (for Russia).</b>	7ma) hold kick off meeting with local officials in each basin	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of June 2012				
	7mb) collect data on economic activities, such as transportation, industry, agriculture and tourism and their impacts on the environment: (e.g. water quality, biodiversity),	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2012				
	7mc)draft sub-basin management plan(s)	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2013				

	7mg) assist Mongolian government on policy and legal changes requires	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2013						
	In Mongolia:	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2013						
	7mh) Hold workshops with agencies focusing on industrial development and tourism to forge cooperation	Project Manager, Technical Directors	end of September 2012						
	In Russia:								
	7ra) Assess current basin management strengths and weaknesses	Project Manager, Technical Directors	end of September 2012						
	7rb)Launch capacity building and training program (also see output 2.1.4.)for sub basin managers, on integrated planning, mapping using GIS, and biodiversity monitoring	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2013						
<b>Outcome 2: Institutional strengthening for Integrated Water Resource Management (IWRM)</b>									
<b>2.1: Joint Commission for the Baikal / Selenga Basin established and capacitated on the basis of the current joint Russian - Mongolian Task Force on Transboundary Water Use and Protection.</b>	1a) Assist countries with selection, capacity building and information transfer to new Joint Commission participants	Project Manager, Technical Directors	end of September 2012						
	1b) Facilitate Joint Commission inception meeting and annual meetings	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Project Administration and Logistics Officer	middle of October 2012						

	1c) Facilitate support of Science Advisory Group to the Joint Commission	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Project Administration and Logistics Officer	middle of December 2012					
<b>2.2: Inter-ministerial committees at national levels tasked with managing the decision-making process to approve and implement Baikal basin initiatives, incl. integrated sub-basin watershed management plans, TDA/SAP.</b>	2a) Designation by countries of participants and holding of interministerial meetings	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Project Administration and Logistics Officer	middle of December 2012					
	2b) At country request, participate in interministerial meetings to clarify purpose, benefits and impacts of proposals, including TDA/SAP, transboundary waters treaty, etc.	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Project Administration and Logistics Officer	middle of December 2012					
<b>2.3: Training program carried out for key actors in an improved and enhanced, long-term transboundary management of Baikal Basin.</b>	3a) Develop guidance for self-assessments	Project Manager, Technical Directors	end of September 2012					
	3b) Hold training workshops for persons carrying out self-assessments	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Project Administration and Logistics Officer	end of November 2012					
	3d) Identify participants and the institutes and consultants to carry out training program	Project Manager, Technical Directors	end of September 2012					

<b>2.4: The harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring program set under implementation, including upgraded monitoring stations.</b>	4a) Identify, assess and map water quality monitoring activity in the basin, including number, location technology and contaminants screened at all monitoring sites; analysis capabilities as well as monitoring protocols (include results from Selenga Delta study 1.1.2)	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Aquatic Bioresources Expert	middle of December 2012				
	4d) Conduct pollution warning / alert /response simulation(s)	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2012				
<b>Outcome 3: Mainstreaming ecosystem services.</b>							
<b>3.2: Demonstration and strategy development for (dead) livestock disposal to cease periodic anthrax outbreaks</b>	2a) Review incidences of anthrax outbreaks over last 20 years	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Aquatic Bioresources Expert	end of July 2012				
	2b) Carry out on-site inspections of rendering plants and waste disposal facilities	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Aquatic Bioresources Expert	middle of December 2013				
	2c) Assess carcass handling practices leading to outbreaks and develop / cost out needed improvements in handling and disposal	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Aquatic Bioresources Expert	middle of December 2012				
	2d) Review and provide recommendations concerning state veterinary inspections	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Aquatic Bioresources Expert	middle of December 2012				

	2e) Seek country and international financial sources for implementing recommendations	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Aquatic Bioresources Expert	middle of December 2015					
<b>3.3: Pilot for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and practice.</b>	3a) Develop biodiversity compatible tourism plans.	Project Manager, Technical Directors, Aquatic Bioresources Expert	middle of December 2012					
<b>3.4: Replication set: Lake Baikal Center to support dissemination of pollution-prevention and biodiversity conservation technologies; series of forums for industry interests on sustainable development priorities; support to NGOs rendered.</b>	4a) Develop communication and public awareness plan	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2012					
	4b) Launch web site (translated) and update	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2012					
	4c) Conduct surveys of tourists to determine pollution awareness and ecotourism interests	Project Manager, Technical Directors	end of October 2012					
	4d) Develop documentary concept and agree with Russian & international institutions (BBC, National Geographic, etc) on its development	Project Manager, Technical Directors	middle of December 2012					
	4e) Establish the Baikal Industry Roundtable with private sector support, serving as a mechanism for exchanging views and also initiating public/private partnerships for water quality and biodiversity protection measures	Project Manager, Technical Directors	end of September 2012					
	4f) Establish the Baikal NGO Forum, providing a link to local NGOs.	Project Manager, Technical Directors	end of October 2012					

	<p>4g) Develop a set of high profile activities, including shoreline cleanup campaigns for Lake Baikal, Lake Hövsgöl and the Selenga River, with NGO and Industry support</p>	<p>Project Manager, Technical Directors</p>	<p>middle of December 2015</p>				
--	---	---	------------------------------------	--	--	--	--

## **5. First STEERING COMMITTEE meeting**

The First Regional Steering Committee Meeting was held in Ulan-Ude, Russia on November 22, 2011. The agenda of the Meeting, Official Minutes and participants list are given in the Annex 4, Annex 5 and Annex 6.

This chapter provides an overview of the Steering Committee organisational structure and approved decisions.

### **5.1 Organisation Structure**

The project will be guided by a Project Board/Steering Committee (SC) comprised of the representatives of both countries, UNDP, UNOPS and other donors and partners. On the Russian side, the SC will include representation from the Baikalvodresurs, MNRE, Ministry of Sport, Tourism and Youth Policy and representatives of Republic of Buryatia, Irkutsk Oblast and Zabaikalsky Krai. On the Mongolian side, the SC will include representation from the MNET, the Water Authority of Mongolia, Ministry of Mineral Resources and Energy, and one Aimag. The SC will provide guidance based upon project progress assessments and related recommendations from the PMU. The SC will review and approve annual project reviews and workplans, technical documents, budgets and financial reports. The SC will provide general strategic and implementation guidance to the PMU. It will meet annually, and make decisions by consensus. The specific rules and procedures of the SC will be decided upon at the project inception meeting.

Project Board/Steering Committee is responsible for making management decisions for a project in particular when guidance is required by the Project Manager. The Project Board plays a critical role in project monitoring and evaluations by quality assuring these processes and products, and using evaluations for performance improvement, accountability and learning. It ensures that required resources are committed and arbitrates on any conflicts within the project or negotiates a solution to any problems with external bodies. In addition, it approves the appointment and responsibilities of the Project Manager and any delegation of its Project Assurance responsibilities. Based on the approved Annual Work Plan, the Project Board can also consider and approve the quarterly plans (if applicable) and also approve any essential deviations from the original plans.

In order to ensure UNDP's ultimate accountability for the project results, Project Board decisions will be made in accordance to standards that shall ensure management for development results, best value money, fairness, integrity, transparency and effective international competition. In case consensus cannot be reached within the Board, the final decision shall rest with the UNDP Project Manager.

The success of the project implementation is dependent upon strong project guidance, coordination and advocacy from the SC. The PMU which will be responsible for arranging SC meetings, providing materials to members prior to the meeting, and delineating a clear set of meeting objectives and sub-objectives to be met.

**Project Manager:** The Project Manager has the authority to run the project on a day-to-day basis on behalf of the Implementing Partner within the constraints laid down by the Board. The Project Manager's prime responsibility is to ensure that the project produces the results specified in the project document, to the required standard of quality and within the specified constraints of time and cost.

## 5.2 Decisions

Based on the given reports, presentations, information and the results of the agenda discussions the Project SC has arrived at the following decisions:

1. Adopt as basic the draft SC Regulation presented by UNDP/GEF Regional Technical Advisor Mr. V.Mamaev and confirm current Committee members: representative of Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology of the Russian Federation, representative of Ministry of Sport, Tourism and Youth Policy of the Russian Federation, representative of Baikalvodresurs, representative of Republic of Buryatia, representative of Irkutsk Oblast, representative of Zabaikalsky Krai, representative of the Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism of Mongolia, representative of the Water Authority of Mongolia, representative of the Ministry of Mineral Resources and Energy of Mongolia, representative of one Aimag of Mongolia, UNDP Russia, UNDP Mongolia and UNOPS.
2. To approve the work plan and budget for 2012 after making the additions and amendments in accordance with the recommendations of the SC members.
3. To note the information about project coordination, project structure and major objectives of the project as a whole and for the year 2012 in particular.
4. Project Management Unit (PMU) to circulate to the SC members all materials that were presented at the meeting.
5. The meeting participants to provide comments about the official documents within 10 days.
6. UNDP, UNOPS together with the PMU to begin preparations for tenders and recruitment of the remaining personnel.
7. PMU (no later than 21 days before the meeting) to provide members of the SC materials for future meetings.



## 6. STRATEGIC RESULTS FRAMEWORK

The content of the project SRF as defined in the INRMBB project document (Section II) has remained practically unchanged, only some target dates are adjusted due to initial project delay in the Inception Phase. Also some activities will start earlier (and be completed earlier) than originally suggested (see chapter 4, Table 1). The SRF is presented below.

Objective/Components/ Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Risks and Assumptions
Objective: To spearhead integrated natural resource management of the Lake Baikal / Selenga River Basin (including Lake Hövsgöl in Mongolia), ensuring ecosystem resilience and reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development.	1) Baikal Basin Strategic Action Programme, including mitigation strategies to address climate change to focal species and aquatic/riparian habitat and strategies for invasive species.  2) National Action Plans for national portions of Baikal Basin.	Not completed, approved or adopted.	Completed, approved, and adopted by EoP (end of project)	Endorsement letter from each respective national focal point.	Transboundary collaboration on Baikal basin issues, while long-standing, may have difficulties maturing into a more robust results-based approach. Approved SAP includes real, tangible measures and milestones.
	The long-term security of aquatic biodiversity for at least three sub-basins in the transboundary Baikal Basin as measured by the # of hectares in target sub-basins under improved management.	Zero hectares in these three sub-basins have watershed management plans mainstreamed with biodiversity conservation objectives.	Target: 11,047,790 hectares Russia: Tugnuy-Sukhara basin (4,640,000 ha) Mongolia: Ider River basin (2,275,730 ha) Egiin River basin 4,132,060 ha	Sub-basin watershed management plans; Endorsement letters from MNET and relevant authorities of those plans.	The potential economic returns from non-sustainable development may, in the medium to long run, trump the protection extended by a mainstreamed watershed management plan.
	Pollution levels in pollution hot spot monitoring areas.	Mercury, other mining pollutants at elevated levels in hot spot areas. Specific levels TBD at inception.	Reduction of at least 20% in target areas by EoP.	Field monitoring results.	Mercury may continue to be used illicitly even after alternatives are demonstrated.
	Ecosystem resilience parameters for Hovsgol Lake. - Nutrient concentrations: soluble reactive phosphorus (SRP) /Chlorophyll-a) - Secchi depth <sup>1</sup> - Abundance and age structure of	SRP: 0.5-2; Chl-a: 0.2-1 <sup>3</sup> 16-20 meters TBD first summer season of project.	Targets: SRP & Chl-a: No upward change; Secchi depth: no reduction. Abundance and age structure: maintained at baseline levels.	Monitoring data from annual monitoring program.	Exogenous forces (sedimentation from development; pollution) that may affect results.

<sup>1</sup> Secchi depth is a simple and cheap indicator valuable to monitoring together with other explanatory indicators. Declines in secchi depth indicate reduced water clarity due to an organic change (increased phytoplankton) or inorganic (rock dust or soil runoff).

Objective/Components/Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Risks and Assumptions
	Hovsgol grayling <sup>3</sup>				
	# of productive sector policies and regulations that incorporate biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives in Russian and Mongolian portions of Baikal Basin.  (Improved enabling environment for biodiversity conservation in target productive sectors of tourism, recreation and mining.)	Zero	By EoP a total of 10 policies or regulations modified to incorporate measures to conserve and sustainably use biodiversity: - Tourism: Revised and enhanced tourism plans adopted/not adopted by three target PA in Russia. - Mining: At least 2 policies modified in each country, for total of four. - Sport fishing: At least 1 regulation or policy modified by 2 protected areas in Russia. - Watershed management planning: at least one watershed management planning policy modified in each country.	GEF Tracking Tool	Russian and Mongolian stakeholders will maintain the initiative and policy support necessary to achieve this mainstreaming.
	Replication quantification measure: # of resource users applying biodiversity mainstreaming practices in mining and tourism sectors in Russia and Mongolia Baikal Basin.	Zero	At least 10 mining companies in Mongolia and 10 in Russia by EOP. At least 15 tourism companies in Russia and 15 in Mongolia by EoP	Workshop reports; quarterly reports; field interviews with key actors.	
	Trend of Taimen and Grayling populations in two types of riverine habitat: healthy “stronghold” habitat and degraded “troubled” habitat.	Trend is stable at healthy population levels in strongholds. Egiin River Taimen: 19 individuals/km <sup>4</sup> Trend is downward or stable at low population levels in troubled areas.	No change in health population dynamic. <i>i.e.</i> : Egiin River: at least 19 individuals/km  No deterioration or upward trend of at least 10% improvement.	Monitoring data and fisheries assessments.	Consistent enforcement of EIA and other environmental protection laws
<b>Outcome 1.Stakeholders</b>	Completed TDA by end of project	Preliminary TDA during	Agreed and jointly implemented	TDA & SAP documents.	Prioritization of national

<sup>3</sup> The Geology, Biodiversity and Ecology of Lake Hovsgol. 2006. pp. 387-402. ed. C.E. Goulden, T. Sitnikova, J. Gelhaus, and B. Boldgiv. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, The Netherlands.

<sup>2</sup> The abundance and age structure of Hovsgol grayling is relevant as they depend on spawning habitat in tributary streams as well as production (benthic and pelagic) in the lake. They are sensitive to changes in multiple environments within the watershed. They're also an endangered species, so they're of interest on their own.

<sup>4</sup> Jensen, O.P. *et.al.* 2009. Evaluating recreational fisheries for an endangered species: a case study of taimen (*Hucho taimen*) in Mongolia. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 66:1707-1718.

Objective/Components/Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Risks and Assumptions
<b>Elaborate and Adopt a strategic Policy and Planning Framework.</b>	yr.1	project PPG	TDA/SAP providing road map for ecosystem protection, and addressing epidemiological concerns, groundwater pollution issues and attention to high risk industrial hot spots.		and local funding (and donor support) to implement SAP and study recommendations.
	Improved mainstreaming of biodiversity primary and secondary impact considerations into the EIA reporting within the Russian portion of the Basin. # of SAP implementation pilots developed for implementation in Mongolian portion of the Basin.	Biodiversity mentioned in reports but little analysis of potential impacts and no alternative steps proposed in 90% of EIA. No concepts developed.	At least 50% of the EIA reports show measurable improvement in treatment of primary and secondary impact considerations for mining and tourism development projects.	Independent reviews of EIA reporting in the Baikal Basin of Russia.  Actual concept documents.	
	New policy and regulatory frameworks incorporating groundwater assessment results.	Some data available on industrial pollution hot spots and on groundwater, but with significant gaps and not linked to .		Increased funding for implementation of SAP and outcomes of studies, as seen in national and local government budgeting.	Willingness of countries to collect and make available pollution discharge data from industries in the region.
	Baikal Basin-Wide Pollution Hot Spot Analysis and Reporting Methodology adopted/not adopted by Joint Commission on Baikal Basin.	No such basin-wide methodology exists or adopted.	Adopted by year 2.	Joint Commission Decision.	Joint Commission will not object to such a hot spot analysis.
	Groundwater protection policy recommendations approved/not approved by the Joint Commission on Baikal Basin.	No such policies exist.	Approved by end of year 3.	Joint Commission Decision.	Joint Commission will not object to such a policy.
	Model sub-basin Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) properly assessed and mapped.	No EFH	At least 12 EFH by year 3 of the project.	EFH maps and habitat assessment document; fish stock assessment recommendations.	Stakeholder expertise will be sufficient to identify EFH.
	# of sub-basin watershed management plans that incorporate biodiversity and ecosystem services management objectives.	None.	At least 2 by end of year 4.	Actual sub-basin plans and official endorsement letter from regional entity (Oblast, Republic, Aimag)	Plans may fail to secure approval.
<b>Outcome 2: Institutional strengthening for IWRM.</b>	Governments of Russia and Mongolia extend/do not extend legal status to Joint Commission on Baikal Basin.	Joint Russian-Mongolian Task Force on Transboundary Waters Use is not a legal entity.	Legal status obtained under Russian and Mongolian law by end of year 3.	Memorandum of Agreement Approved revised organizational status papers.	Joint Commission will receive authority from governments to negotiate joint agreements and will

Objective/Components/Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Risks and Assumptions
					have authority on water as well as biodiversity issues.
	Full-time Executive Director of Joint Commission appointed/not appointed.	No full time director of Joint Task Force.	Appointed by year 4.	Appointment letter from relevant Russian or Mongolian organization.	Russian and Mongolian lead organizations will provide resources for the appointment.
	# of National and/or regional Baikal or Selenga inter-ministerial commissions or working groups in Russia and Mongolia.	1 – the Baikal Commission in Russia.	2 additional by EoP: - A Selenga Working Group or Commission in Mongolia; - A Selenga Delta/Baikal Working Group in Buryatia	Ministry level approval in Mongolia of Selenga Commission or Working Group; and Regional Government approval in Buryatia.	Interministerial groups include all pertinent ministries and participants have decision-making authority.
	% improvement in knowledge of key technical aspects of ecosystem-based IWRM management in the following institutions: Baikalkumvod, Buryat regional authorities, PA of Russian Baikal; Water Authority of Mongolia, Ministry of Nature Environment and Tourism (Mongolia); # of people in staff trained in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ecological resilience modeling</li> <li>• IWRM and basin planning</li> <li>• ecological monitoring and risk assessment</li> <li>• EIAs, industrial site inspections</li> <li>• GIS &amp; spatial planning</li> <li>• Avoidance and containment of invasive species</li> <li>• Enforcement of water quality and biodiversity regulations.</li> </ul>	Knowledge level TBD at beginning of each training by brief test;	At least 30% improvement for all trainees. - Baikalkumvod: At least 20 people trained. - Buryat regional authorities: at least 30 people. - PA of Russian Baikal: at least 30 people from 3 PA. - Water Authority of Mongolia; at least 20 people; - Ministry of Nature Environment and Tourism (Mongolia): at least 30 people. In total at least 130 people trained by EoP.	Before/after skills tests.  Training records; APR/PIR	Financial support from countries for upgrade and continuation of monitoring program Two countries will detail ministry staff plus consultants as necessary to develop the self-assessments
	Strengthened status of Joint Commission.	Joint Commission has no legal status or authority/capacity to do anything.	Legal status granted by Russia/Mongolia, with first-ever executive director employed.	Reports, legal decisions, interview with executive director. Joint agreements and revised bilateral treaty.	Willingness to increase national funding for transboundary Baikal Basin management.
	# of data parameters jointly	Zero	At least 6 by year 3.	Monitoring data and joint	Cross border cooperation

Objective/Components/Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Risks and Assumptions
	monitored on a quarterly basis by the two countries across the Baikal Basin to enable comparability of water quality and species data.			monitoring reports on the shared parameters.	is achieved on monitoring and data sharing
<b>Outcome 3: Demonstrating technologies for water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming.</b>	% by which 4 pilot mining sites reduce water pollution due to mainstreaming demonstrations.	Baseline to be set during yr 1.	At least 30% by end of year 4.	Monitoring results Before and after testing of pollution loading at selected mining sites.	National & local willingness to try voluntary approaches with private sector.
	# of cases of anthrax diagnosed per year in Barguzinsky and Kurumkansky Districts of the Republic of Buryatia.	8 in 2009.	0 by end of project.	Health records, news reports.	Better livestock disposal may be hampered by high costs of improved solid waste disposal or adequate incineration.
	# of eco-tourism plans approved at regional level (Oblast, Republic) in Russia-Baikal Basin with biodiversity management objectives mainstreamed. # of SAP pilot concepts developed under IW work in Mongolia.	Zero	At least 3 in Russian portion of Baikal Basin by EoP.  At least 3 Aimag-level SAP pilot concepts in Mongolian portion by EoP.	Plans themselves.	
	Increase in investment in sustainable ecotourism over life of the project in pilot PA within the Baikal Basin	2010 fiscal year will be the Baseline to be confirmed at project inception.	At least an increase in US\$10 million by end of Project over baseline levels.	Official budgets; Project records; APRs;	Russian Government will continue its support for ecotourism in the Baikal region.
	# of website hits made by Baikal region and Russian/Mongolian stakeholders accessing the Baikal Information Center website.	Zero	Increasing levels during years 2-4 of the project of at least 10% year over year.	Web site visitation reports focusing on visits from the region, from the two countries and worldwide.	Local stakeholders will visit website.
	# of organizations around the Baikal region using the first of an annual “State of the Baikal-Hovsgol Basin” report in Russian, Mongolian and English (Universities, Libraries, Local and National government offices, Management entities and Schools) in Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin.	Report does not yet exist.	Published by EoY 4. At least 90 distributed to 30 institutions by EOP; At least 20 downloads of PDF file by country per year.	The report itself.	Stakeholder interest in such a “State of...” report remains strong.
	# of km of Baikal shoreline and tributary rivers cleaned of litter/solid waste; # of news articles published on this	0 0	50 by EoP  20 by EoP	Site observations (before and after) of shoreline; Published articles themselves.	NGOs will maintain interest in participating; News organizations will

Objective/Components/ Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Risks and Assumptions
	cleaning work around Lake Baikal.				cover such events.

## 7. CONCLUSIONS

During the Inception Phase of the INRMBB project no major changes influencing the planned implementation of project activities were identified. The project outcomes, outputs, and activities as defined in the Project Document, remain entirely valid and no changes need to be applied. Considering a slight overall project delay due to the extended inception phase the time schedule for the implementation of activities will be shifted by 12 months. A year long cost-neutral extension of the project will be requested.

The objectives of the project Inception Workshop have been fully achieved: relevant and updated information was exchanged, commitment to the project reconfirmed and agreements necessary for establishment of the project team, supporting structures and procedures were made.

The Annual Work Plan for 2012 has been prepared, taking in consideration the Inception Phase and conclusions of the Inception Workshop. The Annual Work Plan is an elaboration of activities for the first project year, as described in the Project Document. No major changes have been made with respect to the Project Plan and the Strategic Results Framework (except of an overall project delay). According to the plan, some activities will start earlier and/or last less than originally (in the Project Document) suggested. The intention is to speed up the project execution activities.

## Annex 1: UNDP Atlas Budget

The project budget (the GEF-fund) for the first project year is the same as presented in the project document (\$1,083,377). The costs of the Inception Workshop will be subtracted from this budget.

Award ID:	00060850
Award Title:	PIMS 4347 MFA FSP: Integrated natural resource management in the Baikal Basin transboundary ecosystem
Business Unit:	RUS10
Project Title:	PIMS 4347 MFA FSP: Integrated natural resource management in the Baikal Basin transboundary ecosystem.
Project ID:	00076781
PIMS No	4347
Implementing Partner:	UNOPS

GEF Outcome / Atlas Activity	Responsible Party / Implementing Agent	Fund ID	Donor Name	Atlas Budgetary Account Code	ATLAS Budget Description	Amount Year 1 (USD)	Amount Year 2 (USD)	Amount Year 3 (USD)	Amount Year 4 (USD)	Total (USD)	
Outcome 1: Strategic Policy and Planning Framework	MNRE	62000	GEF	71200	Int'l Consultants	24,000	33,000	48,000	30,000	135,000	1
				71300	Local Consultants	43,225	49,425	54,425	48,175	195,250	2
				71600	Travel	14,500	14,500	0	0	29,000	3
				72100	Contractual Services	215,000	197,000	6,000	0	418,000	4
				72200	Equipment	21,400	0	0	0	21,400	5
				74200	Publications	15,000	0	0	15,000	30,000	6
				75700	Misc-Training	70,000	15,000	0	0	85,000	7
				74500	Misc - Services	1,030	1,000	1,000	1,250	4,280	8
<b>Total Outcome 1:</b>						<b>404,155</b>	<b>309,925</b>	<b>109,425</b>	<b>94,425</b>	<b>917,930</b>	
Outcome 2: Institutional Strengthening for IWRM.		62000	GEF	71200	Int'l Consultants	46,000	36,000	14,000	0	96,000	9
				71300	Local Consultants	45,000	48,500	39,500	39,500	172,500	10
				71600	Travel	14,000	14,000	14,000	14,000	56,000	11
				72100	Contractual	114,000	65,000	40,000	0	219,000	12



					Services						
				72200	Equipment	0	0	0	0	0	13
				74200	Publications	25,000	40,000	45,000	0	110,000	14
				75700	Misc- Training	0	30,000	30,000	30,000	90,000	15
				74500	Misc - Services	2,320	2,000	2,000	1,714	8,034	16
				<b>Total Outcome 2:</b>		<b>246,320</b>	<b>235,500</b>	<b>184,500</b>	<b>85,214</b>	<b>751,534</b>	
Outcome 3: Mainstreaming ecosystem services		62000	GEF	71200	Int'l Consultants	40,000	40,000	46,000	0	126,000	17
				71300	Local Consultants	123,170	126,080	126,080	126,080	501,410	18
				71600	Travel	53,000	53,000	53,000	53,000	212,000	19
				72100	Contractual Services	0	130,000	230,000	35,000	395,000	20
				72200	Equipment	50,000	19,000	0	0	69,000	21
				74100	Professional Services	5,000	50,000	5,000	60,000	120,000	22
				74200	Publications	0	20,000	30,000	10,000	60,000	23
				75700	Misc- Training	52,000	50,000	130,000	115,000	347,000	24
				74500	Misc - Services	3,000	3,000	3,000	4,764	13,764	25
				<b>Total Outcome 3:</b>		<b>326,170</b>	<b>491,080</b>	<b>623,080</b>	<b>403,844</b>	<b>1,844,174</b>	
Project Management Costs		62000	GEF	71400	Contractual Services - Individual	80,210	80,210	80,210	80,210	320,840	26
				71600	Travel	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	40,000	27
				72200	Equipment	13,522	0	0	0	13,522	28
				72400	Communication	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000	29
				72500	Supplies	1,000	1,000	0	0	2,000	30
				74500	Misc - Services	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000	31
								<b>Total Management</b>		<b>106,732</b>	<b>93,210</b>
GRAND TOTALS		62000	GEF	71200	Int'l Consultants	110,000	109,000	108,000	30,000	357,000	
				71300	Local Consultants	211,395	224,005	220,005	213,755	869,160	
				71400	Contractual Services - Individual	80,210	80,210	80,210	80,210	320,840	

				(Management)					
			71600	Travel	91,500	91,500	77,000	77,000	337,000
			72100	Contractual Services	329,000	392,000	276,000	35,000	1,032,000
			72200	Equipment	84,922	19,000	0	0	103,922
			72400	Communications	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000
			72500	Supplies	1,000	1,000	0	0	2,000
			74100	Professional Services	5,000	50,000	5,000	60,000	120,000
			74200	Publications	40,000	60,000	75,000	25,000	200,000
			75700	Misc -Training	122,000	95,000	160,000	145,000	522,000
			74500	Misc - Services	7,350	7,000	7,000	8,728	30,078
			<b>Total Project</b>		<b>1,083,377</b>	<b>1,129,715</b>	<b>1,009,215</b>	<b>675,693</b>	<b>3,898,000</b>

## **Annex 2: Terms of Reference for PMU Consultants**

### **Project Manager and Technical Director (PMTD)**

Ulan Ude, Russian Federation

The Project Manager and Technical Director (PMTD) shall be responsible for providing critical technical input to project implementation and overall management and supervision of the GEF project. He/she will manage and provide overall supervision for all GEF staff in the Project Management Unit (PMU). He/she shall liaise directly with the Regional Coordinator UNDP-GEF, National Focal Points (NFPs) and project partners in order to develop the annual work plan for the project.

He/she will report to the UNDP-GEF Regional International Waters Advisor located in Bratislava. He/she shall consult with, and coordinate closely with, the Principal Project Resident Representative, senior representatives of partner agencies as well as the respective UNDP officers the Russian Federation and Mongolia.

#### Duties:

The PMTD will have the following specific duties:

#### Management:

- Supervise and coordinate the project to ensure its results are in accordance with the Project Document and the rules and procedures established in the UNDP Programming Manual;
- Provide manage leadership of the Baikal / Selenga project - both organizational and substantive matters – budgeting, planning and general monitoring of the project, the PMU, its staff, budget and its imprest fund.
- Ensure adequate information flow, discussions and feedback among the various stakeholders of the project;
- Prepare annual work plans and implementation of project activities in full consultation with the Steering Committee and the Joint Commission. The work plan will provide guidance on the day-to-day implementation of the project document noting the need for overall coordination with other projects and on the integration of the various donor funded parallel initiatives.
- Catalyze the adaptive management of the project by actively monitoring progress towards achievement of project objectives vis-a-vis the agreed progress indicators and applying the resulting insights to the project's ongoing work; Ensure adherence to the project's work plan, prepare revisions of the work plan, if required;
- Assume overall responsibility for the proper handling of logistics related to project workshops and events;
- Prepare GEF quarterly project progress reports, as well as any other reports requested by the Executing Agency and UNDP;
- Guide the work of consultants and subcontractors and oversee compliance with the agreed work plan;
- Monitor the expenditures, commitments and balance of funds under the project budget lines, and draft project budget revisions;
- Assume overall responsibility for the meeting financial delivery targets set out in the agreed annual work plans, reporting on project funds and related record keeping;
- Liaise with project partners to ensure their co-financing contributions are provided within the agreed terms;

#### Technical Input:

- Provide critical and significant water resources-related technical input to project implementation based upon professional background and experience. This technical input to be agreed and detailed with UNDP at project inception.

- Provide overall technical guidance and consistency of vision for project's integrated water resources management approach as manifested through the development of related sub-contracting documents;
- Effectively and efficiently implement the project activities towards full achievement of its stated objectives and for all substantive, managerial and financial reports from the Project.
- Engage in a constructive dialogue with the NFPs and project partners worldwide to maximize consistency and synergy between the various project components.
- Provide technical input to and be responsible for preparation of the development of Terms of Reference for consultants and contractors.
- Arrange for the timely recruitment and procurement of quality services and equipment and for implementation of project activities of in accord with applicable rules, regulation and standards;
- Foster and establish technical best-practice links with other related regional initiatives and, where appropriate, with other regional International Waters and Biodiversity programmes.
- Interact on a technical, substantive level with the members of the Joint Commission and its Science Advisory Board in order to maximize sustainability of project-inspired outcomes under the long-term umbrella of the BB JC.
- Catalyze the development of private sector partnerships for complementary technical activities and to improve sustainability of project-inspired actions.
- Provide overall technical guidance to maintain and develop the project web-site seeking and incorporating data and information from all project partners;
- Provide overall technical guidance to development of web-based information and reporting;
- Represent the project at the Steering Committee meetings, technical meetings and other appropriate fora.
- Undertake any other actions related to the project as requested by UNDP.

Skills and Experience Required

Post-graduate degree in environmental management or a directly related field, e.g. water resources engineering, limnology, natural resources economics; at least fifteen years experience in fields related to the assignment including ten years of experience at a senior project management level. Must be able to demonstrate ability to make significant technical and management contributions to project implementation. Demonstrated diplomatic and negotiating skills; familiarity with the goals and procedures of international organizations, in particular those of the GEF partners; excellent knowledge of English and Russian.

Duty Station:Ulan Ude, Russian Federation

Duration:Four years on a fixed-term contract

Suggested Grade:TBD

## **Project Administration and Logistics Officer (PAL)**

Ulan Ude, Russian Federation

Under the supervision of the Project Manager and Technical Director (PMTD), the PAL will manage the day to day operations of the PMU, particularly with respect to finances, technical services, procurement and personnel matters, all to be carried out in close cooperation with the counterpart staff of UNOPS and the UNDP Country Offices in Moscow and Ulan Bator. The post holder will be the principal line of liaison between the PMU and the UNOPS PMO in all financial and administrative matters.

### Duties

The PAL will have the following specific duties:

- Ensure the proper day-to-day functioning of the PMU by supervising the provision of all necessary supplies and services including maintenance contracts, office supplies and communications. He/she will personally supervise the FO. He/she shall be responsible for the proper running and upkeep of the PMU hardware including the computers, copiers, etc.
- Prepare draft budget revisions and working budgets in consultation with the UNOPS and PM;
- Administer the petty cash and impress account on behalf of the PM and prepare relevant documents including monthly cash statements, requests for replenishment and budget reviews and revisions. He/she shall oversee the work of the Administrative Assistant regarding financial issues. The PAL shall also be responsible to arrange for due payments.
- Assist the PM to prepare special budget and financial statements for Steering Committee and Donor meetings, etc) and to regularly brief the PM on the financial status of the project.
- Assist all the PMU staff with personnel matters relevant to the performance of official duties. This work, with support from the FO, will include the obtaining of visas for official missions and assistance to newly arriving or departing staff for shipment of their personal effects, opening bank accounts, etc. The incumbent will also supervise keeping records of time and attendance and informing staff of vacation periods and any other UNDP-related administrative functions as required by the PM.
- Undertake all duties relevant to local procurement, with support of the FO. He/she will maintain records of suppliers, obtain competitive bids for the consideration of the PM and complete the relevant documentation including that pertinent to the tax status of the PMU. He/she will arrange for customs clearance if required. He/she will maintain precise records of all goods purchased and for maintaining proper equipment inventories as well as for ensuring the proper labeling and recording of equipment delivered to the field.

### Skill and Experience Requirements

Degree in administration or a directly relevant field; three years proven experience in administration and budget management; fluency in English and Russian; proven experience in the management of computer or other office technology equipment; good knowledge of UNDP policies and regulations.

Duty Station: Ulan Ude, Russian Federation

Duration: four years

Suggested level /grade: TBD

### **Finance Officer (FO)**

Ulan Ude, Russian Federation

Under the supervision of the Project Manager & Technical Director (PMTD) the Operations & Logistics Assistant (FO) will provide support to the PMTD and assist the PAL to perform his/her tasks.

#### Duties

The FO will have the following specific duties:

- Provide general administrative support to ensure the smooth running of the PMU.
- Project logistical support to the PAL and PMTD and project consultants in conducting different project activities (trainings, workshops, stakeholder consultations, arrangements of study tour, etc.).
- Prepare and maintain the local records of project accounts, particularly those pertaining to the imprest fund. He/she shall prepare all relevant documents for administering the imprest account for final approval by the PMTD, in conformity with the stipulations of the financial regulations of the executing agency. He/she shall prepare bank reconciliation and records of total project expenditure including, where possible, full records of counterpart contributions to the project.
- Monitor Project expenditures with reference to the approved budget. He/she will prepare budget proposals and also attend to all financial and budgetary aspects of the implementation of the programme including the following specific duties.
- Monitor expenditures entailing monitoring the Interagency agreements, review of the executing agency finance records of expenditures against MODs and budget lines.
- Assist the project staff to prepare budgets for meetings and activities and to review incoming authorizations to ensure adequate recording against budget lines.
- During the visits of foreign experts, bear the responsibility for their visa support, transportation, hotel accommodation etc.
- Assist the control of budget expenditures by preparing payment documents, and compiling financial reports.
- Maintain the project's disbursement ledger and journal & keep files with project documents, expert reports.
- Develop, edit and electronically publish on website a regular information bulletin on the project activities including updated events calendar
- Provide English translation as required.
- Draft correspondence and documents; finalize correspondence of administrative nature; edit reports and other documents for correctness of form and content.
- Arrange duty travel.
- Act on telephone inquiries, fax, post and e-mail transmissions, and co-ordinate appointments.
- Perform any other administrative/financial duties as requested by the PMTD.
- Organize and coordinate the procurement of services and goods under the project.

#### Skills and Experience Required

Degree in a directly relevant field; proven experience in accounting; fluency in English and Russian; proven experience in the management of computer or other office technology equipment; good knowledge of UNDP policies and regulations.

Duty Station: Ulan Ude, Russian Federation

Duration: four years

Suggested level /grade: TBD

## **Aquatic Bioresources Expert (ABE)**

Ulan Ude, Russian Federation

The Bioresources and Data Management Expert (ABE) shall be responsible for overseeing and providing technical input to the project's ecosystem-based bioresources management-related activities and related data and information management work. This will include information capture, exchange and networking between a wide range of participants in the project including government officials, international partners, scientists, non-governmental organizations and the public at large. He/she will work closely with institutional focal points, project partners, international and national NGOs, industry, academia and public and will cooperate with and encourage activities of other partners in this field. He/she shall work under the direct supervision of the Project Manager & Technical Director (PMTD) within the Project Management Unit (PMU), which will be established in Ulan Ude.

### Duties

He/she will have the following specific duties:

- Work closely with the PMTD in the project's work with ecosystem-based management, monitoring, capacity building and habitat conservation.
- Take the lead in cultivating and building solid working relationships with bioresource management colleagues in the Russian Federation and Mongolia, in particular supporting the work of the Science Advisory Board.
- Assume responsibility for overseeing implementation of the bioresources-related activities under the project's annual workplan.
- Develop and maintain the EBM-bioresource management elements of the project website building fully upon website materials and coordinating closely with the TCIS in this regard.
- Provide significant technical input and guidance to the project's work on TDA / SAP development and especially biodiversity related demonstration project activities, working closely with regional and international experts to this end.
- Identify data & information sources and arrange for collection, storage, updating, and maintenance of same in electronic and hard forms copy forms as applicable.
- Facilitate and supervise data exchange and the maintenance of the bioresources data communications network among cooperating institutions in both countries.
- Liaise with project partners, donors, and specialized UN agencies, international and national NGOs, academia, industry and other stakeholders on ecosystem-based management of bioresources.
- Lead and effectively participate in IT capacity building activities under the project including organizing training initiatives.
- Assist with the administration of other information-related technical issues where required by the PMTD.

### Skills and Experience Required

Post-graduate degree in bioresources, fisheries or aquatic science or a directly related field; at least five years experience in similar international posts dealing with sustainable use and conservation of bioresources/biodiversity; proven experience with computer data bases, GIS. Web site design experience helpful. Experience in training other specialists and fully fluent in English and Russian including a proven writing and editing ability; familiarity with the problems and opportunities of the Baikal region would be a major advantage.

Duty station: Ulan Ude, Russian Federation

Duration: 4 years

Suggested Grade: TBD

## Annex 3: Inception Workshop Agenda and the Participant List

### UNDP/GEF project “Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem”

The Russian Federation and Mongolia

#### Inception Workshop

21 November, Ulan-Ude, Russia

Time	Agenda Items	Moderators / Speakers
11:00 – 12:40	<b>Session 1: Introduction to the project</b>	<b>Moderated by: Arnold Tulokhonov and Vladimir Mamaev</b>
11:00 – 11:30	1. Short introductory comments: UNDP, UNESCO, Russian Federation, Mongolia, Republic of Buryatia	<b>Arnold Tulokhonov</b> , Director of Baikal Institute of nature management SB RAS, Russia  <b>Vladimir Mamaev</b> , UNDP/GEF Regional Technical Advisor, UNDP, Europe and the CIS, Bratislava Regional Centre  <b>Sergey Kudelya</b> , Project manager
11:30 – 11:40	2. Introductory comment - International cooperation at Baikal: results and reflections	
11:40 – 11:55	3. Review of the workshop’s goal and expected results	
11:55 – 12:15	4. Introduction to GEF, MFA focal area and regional projects	
12:15 – 12:30	5. Introduction to the Project / Введение в проект	
12:15 – 12:30	<b>Coffee break</b>	
12:30 – 13:30	<b>Session II. Project implementation, monitoring and evaluation</b>	<b>Moderated by: Alexander Shekhovtsov</b>
12:30 – 12:50	1. Project implementation, coordination and management arrangements.	<b>Nataly Olofinskaya</b> , Head of Environment Unit UNDP Russia <b>Uriel Heskia</b> , Portfolio Assistant, UNOPS  <b>Vladimir Mamaev</b> , UNDP/GEF Regional Technical Advisor, UNDP, Europe and the CIS, Bratislava Regional Centre  <b>Bunchingiv Bazartseren</b> , Rural Development Specialist, UNDP Mongolia. Project Technical Director, Mongolian side <b>Nataly Olofinskaya</b> , Head of Environment Unit, UNDP, Russia
12:50 – 13:15	2. Overview of the UNDP/GEF M&E requirements. Project Logical Framework.	
13:15 – 13:30	3. Overview of co-financing arrangements. Q&A	
13:30 – 14:30	<b>Lunch</b>	
14:30 – 17:00	<b>Session III. Discussion on project components and work plan</b>	<b>Moderated by: Sergey Kudelya and Nataly Olofinskaya</b>
14:30 – 16:00	<b>Outcome 1: Strategic policy and planning framework</b>	



16:00 – 17:00	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis and Strategic Action Programme</li> </ul>	<b>Alexander Shekhovtsov</b> , Advisor to director of Center for International Projects, National Technical Director, Russia	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Study on the Selenga Delta habitat and water quality</li> </ul>	Prof. <b>Andrey Khristoforov</b> MGU, Prof. <b>Larisa Radnaeva</b> BINM RAS, Russia	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transboundary surface and ground water study</li> </ul>	<b>Holger Treidel</b> , Programme Specialist, Division of Water Sciences Natural Sciences Sector, UNESCO	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pollution hot spot assessment</li> </ul>	Ministry of Nature and Environment of Mongolia <b>Alexander Lbov</b> , The first Vice-Ministry of natural resources of the Buryat Republic, Russia	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biodiversity conservation standards</li> </ul>	<b>Sergey Bazha</b> , Deputy head of Russia-Mongolia expedition, Russia	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sub-basin watershed management plans</li> </ul>	<b>Khishigjargal Kharkhuu</b> , Officer of Sustainable Development and Strategic Planning Department, Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism, Mongolia	
	<b>Outcome 2: Institutional Strengthening for IWRM</b>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Joint Commission for the Baikal / Selenga Basin</li> </ul>	<b>Valery Molotov</b> , Head of Lake Baikal Water Resources Agency Federal Water Resources Agency, Russia	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inter-ministerial committees established at national</li> </ul>	<b>Badrakh Tsend</b> , Head of Water Authority, Mongolia	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Training program on enhanced transboundary management</li> </ul>	<b>Prof. Nina Dagbaeva</b> , Director of Baikal Information Centre “Gran”, Russia	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The harmonized Water Quality Monitoring programm</li> </ul>	<b>Vasily Pronin</b> , Head of Buryat Republican Center for Gydrometeorology and Nature Monitoring, Russia <b>Davaa Gombo</b> , Head of Surface Water Research Department, Institute of Hydrology and Meteorology, Mongolia		
<b>17:00 – 17:15</b>	Coffee break		
<b>17:15 – 18:45</b>	<b>Session IV. Discussion on project components and work plan (cont-d)</b>	<b>Moderated by: Munkhbat Tserendorj</b> , National Technical Director, Mongolia	
	<b>Outcome 3: Demonstrating methods and approaches for water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming</b>		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pilot projects on biodiversity conscious mining approaches</li> </ul>	<b>Bator Tsyrenov</b> , Vice Director of Investment and Financial Company METROPOL, Republic of Buryatia, Russia
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Problems of biological disposal utilization in the Republic of Buryatia</li> </ul>	<b>Petr Evdokimov</b> , Buryatia Department of veterinary control service, Russia
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pilots for the mainstreaming of biodiversity into tourism</li> </ul>	<b>Viktor Boychenko</b> , Deputy Director of Baikal State Biosphere Reserve, Russia
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Baikal Information Center, NGO Forum and Business Partnerships</li> </ul>	<b>Alexander Lbov</b> , The first Vice-Ministry of natural resources of the Buryat Republic, Russia
<b>18:45-19:00</b>	<b>Session V: Next steps and Closing remarks.</b>	<b>Moderated by: Vladimir Mamaev and Arnold Tulokhonov</b>

## **Annex 4: First STEERING COMMITTEE Meeting Agenda**

### **UNDP/GEF project “Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem”**

Russian Federation and Mongolia

#### **First Regional Steering Committee Meeting**

22 November 2011, Ulan-Ude, Russia

10.00 -10.30	Opening of the meeting. Welcoming addresses from:  UNDP/GEF: Vladimir Mamaev, <i>UNDP/GEF Regional Technical Advisor, UNDP Bratislava Regional Centre</i>  Government of Russian Federation: <i>Head of delegation</i>  Government of Mongolia: <i>Head of delegation</i>  Government of the Buryatia Republic:
10.30 - 10.45	Purpose of the First Regional Steering Committee meeting. Draft TORs for the Steering Committee. Project coordination arrangements. Vladimir Mamaev, <i>UNDP/GEF Regional Technical Advisor, UNDP Bratislava Regional Centre</i> Q&A
10.45 - 11.30	Presentation of the UNDP/GEF project: Project outcomes, outputs and activities. Draft work plan of the project.
<b>11.30 - 11.45</b>	<b>Coffee break</b>
11:45 – 13:00	Presentations by the Steering Committee members and partners. Discussion on the project work plan and coordination arrangements.
13:00 – 13:30	Project M&E, implementation and management arrangements. <i>UNDP/GEF OR UNDP Russia + UNOPS</i>
13.30 – 14.00	Q&A. Discussion. Decisions.

## **Annex 5: First STEERING COMMITTEE Meeting Minutes**

The meeting of the Project Steering Committee (SC) was opened by Mr. V. Mamaev. He stressed the importance of the first meeting of the SC of the project “Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem” and formulated the aims of the meeting.

Participants of the meeting were welcomed by the representative of the Ministry of Natural Resources of The Russian Federation, head of the administration of the Federal Service for Supervision in the Sphere of Natural Resource Management of the Republic of Buryatia, spokesman of the Ministry of sport, tourism and youth policy of The Russian Federation Mr. K.Dremov and the Director of Water Agency, the representative of the Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism, Mongolia Mr. T. Badrakh and the Minister of Natural Resources of the Republic of Buryatia Mr. B.Angarv.

Further, the UNDP/GEF Regional Technical Advisor Mr. V.Mamaev thoroughly informed the participants about the Regulations on the Steering Committee and project activities coordination. He noted that first of all the committee should hear the speech of the project manager, who will propose a work plan and budget for the first year.

A Project Manager Mr. S.Kudelya reported about the basic concept and purposes of the project and stressed that SC should be focused on specific actions for each of the three components of the project and their budget. He proposed the following scheme of work: presentation of the work plan for component 1, discussion, modification and approval, then use the same principle to consider the components 2 and 3.

Then, Mr. S.Kudelya presented the work plan and the budget of the first component and proposed to start a discussion.

The Russian National Technical Director of the project Mr. A.Shekhovtsov noted that in the first year of the project the TDA should be completed and it is necessary to specify the amount for this work, he proposed to start counting the first calendar year of the project from January 2012.

The Head of the Water Management Unit for the lake Baikal of the Federal Water Resources Agency of The Russian Federation Mr. V.Molotov suggested combining the project scientific symposium with an annual Russian-Mongolian Scientific-Practical Conference on Water Resources Management "Selenge River without borders".

The Director of Baikal Institute of the nature management, Siberian branch of the Russian Academies of Sciences, Mr. A.Tulokhonov proposed to fix in writing all the comments and refer them to the project manager. Mr. V. Mamaev noted that according to the rules of SC, all participants may add written comments within 10 working days after receiving the report of the meeting of SC, and after that the project Workplan will be approved for implementation. Mr. A.Tulokhonov also suggested including the issues of the harmonization of environmental legislation in Russia and Mongolia into strategic action plan (SAP).

The next speaker, professor S.Tarmakova raised questions of the principals of the organization of scientific groups and certification issues. She also mentioned that it is important to monitor not only water but also soil and atmosphere. Mr. H.Treidel, noted that some activities of the component 1.3 were not included in the work plan of the first year which must be carried out to complete the TDA. Comments were written by the project manager.

All the comments received have been taken into account. The work plan and the budget of the project component one were completed and approved by the Steering Committee.

Then, Mr. S.Kudelya presented the work plan and the budget of the second component and proposed to start a discussion.

Mr. V.Mamaev focused on the inter-ministerial coordination issue, and noted that this is an important factor in the project success and the serious indicator of the countries' participation in this project. He stressed that on country-level it is important to have the inter-ministerial committee not less than deputy minister level, which should have the authority to approve issues of this project. He also pointed out that the beneficiaries should be involved in this project on a parity basis.

The director of Mongolian Water Agency Mr. T.Badrakh made the following comments:

- Mongolia would be comfortable to apply the existing “Transboundary Committee” as the Joint Commission for the Baikal Basin and 'National Water Committee (NWC) of Mongolia (represented by State Secretaries of relevant Ministries and led by Minister for Nature and Environment)' as an inter-ministerial committee, rather than creating new structures. The project implementation progress can be reviewed within the capacity of the NWC. Creating new structures would require changes and revisions into relevant laws and existing transboundary agreements.
- In this regard, concerns need to be expressed on the SAP/TDA as presented by Mr. Shehovtsev on the previous day.
  - “Creating a New Agreement/Treaty to protect the LB”. Although previously, the work Joint Transboundary Committee was mainly concentrated on Selenge Basin, since the 1995 agreement, it sufficiently regulates all relevant transboundary water conservation issues.
  - “Russian expertise opinion to decide on the economic activity on Selenge Basin”. Unless we act within the existing agreements between the two Governments, this kind of suggestions may harm/hinder the project implementation.
  - “To have uniform norms and regulations”. When new agreement or committee created, there will be challenges regarding laws, regulations, norms and standards. Because of country specifics, there are still a lot of differences in methodology in carrying out studies, norms and standards of both countries. Since we have been working towards reducing disparities within the framework of Joint Transboundary water committee for a long time, Mongolia would like to keep same approach for the technical work applying the same Committee and same experts in it.

Mr. V.Mamaev explained that the project may not offer the country to create new bodies, especially if the country already has the mechanism of considering and approving GEF projects on inter-minister level, and welcomes the existence of such bodies in Mongolia, which will consider the implementation of this project. The project may support their work and build their capacities. Also, all existing agreements that have been developed by two countries in recent years to harmonize legislation on working methods and approaches to water resources, should be taken into account. The project is ready to assist in the improvement of existing agreements. Next, Mr. V.Mamaev noted that the specifics of each country will be maintained, and that it is necessary to harmonize the most critical issues to the legislation of both countries. The legislation should reflect the modern global trends and conventions, which are carried out by the GEF.

Mr. A. Shekhovtsov stressed that the project document signed by both countries recommends establishing a new commission. Then he noted that situation after the adoption of the document has changed and both countries need to focus on the current situation. He also noted that the specific suggestions in the SAP and TDA highlighted by Mr. Badrakh was made by Mr. J. Griffin, the International Consultant and that it was taken directly from the report. The inter-ministerial commission already works in the Russian Federation on Lake Baikal under the guidance of Minister of Natural Resources and Environment Mr. Trutnev, which will consider the work of the project. This is the country's right not to create a new commission in case if Mongolia does not see its necessity.

Mr. V. Molotov noted he agrees with Mr. T. Badrakh's on transboundary management and institutional legislation and expressed agreement with the work plan and the budget of the project second component.

Mr. A. Tulokhonov also stressed that the project does not replace the activities of public institutions, all decisions must be made on the basis of consensus. He noted that it is important to consider all the components and make decisions on the principles of sustainable development. In conclusion, he suggested publishing all official project information in the journal "World of Lake Baikal."

Mr. V. Mamaev informed that the project will have a web-site and all materials of all meetings will be published there, as well as a forum will be created where all participants can express their opinions, ask questions and get responses to them.

During the discussion all the comments received have been taking into account. The work plan and the budget of the project component two were completed and approved by the Steering Committee.

Then, Mr. S. Kudelya presented the work plan and the budget of the third component and proposed to start a discussion.

Mr. V. Mamaev remarked that it is necessary to try, as soon as possible to start the project web site, which is part of the third component. The most important aspect of the project is public awareness. The existing GEF project, IWLEARN, offers a standard package, which is used in all international waters projects, by using which the web site of the project can be launched quickly.

During the discussion all the comments received have been taking into account. The work plan and the budget of the project component three were completed and approved by the Steering Committee. It was noted that after sending the official minutes of the SC meeting all members of the SC will have 10 working days to submit their proposals. Further SC passed on to the next item in the agenda - the statement of members of SC, speeches of the project partners and other participants.

Mr. T. Badrakh asked how the project budget will be distributed among countries. Mr. V. Mamaev noted that GEF transboundary waters projects are shared and both countries are equally involved in the project. It is difficult to calculate how much money will be spent for each country. Both countries will participate in the project on the similar conditions and the project document which will be the guidance for this spending contains necessary amount of money for providing this. However, it should be noted that the biodiversity program has limitations, this money can only be used in the Russian Federation. In any case, the Project Manager will make effort to report to the Mongolian Government on the expenses directly associated to Mongolia, as requested. All expenses will be compliant with the signed project

document. Also Mr. T.Badrakh and Mr. V.Mamaev discussed the methodology of TDA. In addition, it was the Mongolian delegation proposal to make the project site trilingual: English, Mongolian and Russian.

Mr. V.Mamaev informed that the project manager in the first few months will visit Mongolia, Buryatia, Irkutsk and Chita. Also, the project team will hold "inventory" of all participants, experts, the problems on each side. On this basis the terms of reference will be prepared. The formation of the joint countries teams will be required in tenders, and all the results should be implemented in the different regions.

In the discussion of general issues, Mr. A.Plyusnin, the deputy director of Institute of Geography SB RAS, expressed the necessity of standardization of monitoring methods. Mrs. N.Kochneva, representative of the Ministry of Natural Resources of Zabaikalski Kray, noted that the region has an experience in implementing similar projects and suggested to use it. She stressed that the project will be needed and useful. It will have a practical use for the region and also give an experience that can be used after the project. She also expressed the confidence that points of the project application will be in Zabaikalski Kray.

Then questions of knowledge exchange and tenders rules were raised. Mr. V.Mamaev advised to visit a web site [www.iwlearn.net](http://www.iwlearn.net), which contains information about all GEF transboundary waters projects and explained UNOPS open tenders rules and suggested to visit and look through the web site [www.unops.org](http://www.unops.org).

Mr. Uriel Heskia, representing IWC of UNOPS, added necessary comments.

After that Mr. V. Mamaev once again focused on the project management structure, the role of the GEF, UNDP, UNESCO, the project manager, project team, project office, accounting and audit aspects, stakeholder involvement in the project, co-financing. The date and a place of next meeting SC have been discussed.

Based on the given reports, presentations, information and the results of the agenda discussions the Project SC has arrived at the following decisions:

1. Adopt as basic the draft SC Regulation presented by UNDP/GEF Regional Technical Advisor Mr. V.Mamaev and confirm current Committee members: representative of Ministry of Natural Resources and Ecology of the Russian Federation, representative of Ministry of Sport, Tourism and Youth Policy of the Russian Federation, representative of Baikalskoye Vodresurs, representative of Republic of Buryatia, representative of Irkutsk Oblast, representative of Zabaikalskiy Krai, representative of the Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism of Mongolia, representative of the Water Authority of Mongolia, representative of the Ministry of Mineral Resources and Energy of Mongolia, representative of one Aimag of Mongolia, UNDP Russia, UNDP Mongolia and UNOPS.
2. To approve the work plan and budget for 2012 after making the additions and amendments in accordance with the recommendations of the SC members.
3. To note the information about project coordination, project structure and major objectives of the project as a whole and for the year 2012 in particular.
4. Project Management Unit (PMU) to circulate to the SC members all materials that were presented at the meeting.
5. The meeting participants to provide comments about the official documents within 10 days.
6. UNDP, UNOPS together with the PMU to begin preparations for tenders and recruitment of the remaining personnel.

7. PMU (no later than 21 days before the meeting) to provide members of the SC materials for future meetings.

To conduct SC meeting at least once a year with the conducting a preliminary discussion as needed. To hold the next SC meeting in early July 2012 in Mongolia, Lake Hovsgol, or at the end of August 2012, Lake Baikal. The project manager has to confirm this with the SC member within the first quarter 2012.



## Annex 6: Inception Workshop and Steering Committee First Meeting Participant List

№	ФИО		21.11.2011	22.11.2011
1	Мамаев Владимир Олегович Mr. Vladimir O. Mamaev	Региональный координатор ПРООН/ГЭФ, Региональный центр ПРООН в Братиславе UNDP/GEF Regional Technical Advisor, UNDP, Europe and the CIS, Bratislava Regional Centre	+	+
2	Сергей Викторович Куделя, Mr. Sergey Kudelya	менеджер проекта Project manager	+	+
3	Mr. Holger Treidel	Программный специалист, ЮНЕСКО International Hydrological Programme UNESCO - Division of Water Sciences Programme Specialist	+	+
4	Олофинская Наталья Евгеньевна Ms. Natalya Ye. Olofinskaya	Руководитель экологического департамента российского офиса ПРООН Head of Environment Unit, UNDP Russia	+	+
5	Зеленина Лариса Юрьевна Ms. Larissa Yu. Zelenina	Специалист экологического департамента ПРООН Россия Programme Associate, UNDP Russia	+	+
6	Uriel Heskia, Уриэл Хеския,	Portfolio Assistant, UNOPS Специалист ЮНОПС	+	+
7	Бажа Сергей Николаевич Mr. Sergey N. Bazha	Эксперт по биоразнообразию, Институт проблем экологии и эволюции имени А.Н. Северцова Deputy head of Russia-Mongolia expedition, A.N. Severtsov Institute of Ecology and Evolution	+	+
8	Шеховцов Александр Андреевич Mr. Alexander A. Shekhovtsov	Советник директора АНО "Центр международных проектов", Технический директор. Advisor to director of Center for International Projects, National Technical Director	+	+
9	Христофоров Андрей Валентинович Mr. Andrey V. Khristiforov	Профессор, д.г.н. ГФ МГУ Professor of Department of Geography of MSU	+	+
10	Чалов Сергей Романович	Зам. декана ГФ МГУ Associate Dean of Department of	+	+

	Mr. Sergey R. Chalov	Geography of MSU		
11	Ms. Bunchingiv Bazartseren	Программный специалист, ПРООН Монголия Rural Development Specialist, UNDP Mongolia. Project Technical Director, Mongolian side (to be recruited).	+	+
12	Mr. Khurelbaatar Ganbat	Programme Assistant, UNDP Mongolia	+	+
13	Mr. Munkhbat Tserendorj	Project Technical Director, Mongolian side	+	+
14	Mr. Tsend Badrakh	Руководитель правительственного агентства водных дел Монголии, Министерство природы и окружающей среды Монголии Head of Water Authority, Mongolia	+	+
15	Ms. Khishigjargal Kharkhuu	Officer of Sustainable Development and Strategic Planning Department, Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism, Member of Steering Committee.	+	+
16	Mr. Davaa Gombo	Head of Surface Water Research Department, Institute of Hydrology and Meteorology, Member of Steering Committee.	+	+
17	Mr. Dorj Sharkhuu	Water specialist, Department of Nature, Environment and Tourism, Selenge Province, Member of Steering Committee.	+	+
18	Mr. Janchivdorj Lunten	Head of Division of Water Resources and Utilization of Institute of Geo-ecology, Mongolian Academy of Sciences	+	+
19	Bazarradna Enkhtuya	Agricultural university (Darkhan) senior lecturer	+	+
20	Тулохонов Арнольд Кириллович Mr. Arnold K. Tulokhonov	Директор Байкальского института природопользования СО РАН (БИП СО РАН), Director, Baikal Institute of nature management (Siberian branch of the Russian Academies of Sciences),	+	+
21	Раднаева Лариса Доржиевна Ms. Larisa D. Radnaeva <a href="mailto:lrad@binm.bscnet.ru">lrad@binm.bscnet.ru</a> <a href="mailto:radld@mail.ru">radld@mail.ru</a>	Заведующая Лабораторией химии природных систем БИП СО РАН Chief, Laboratory of chemistry of nature systems, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+

		<b>Приглашенные участники</b>		
22	Айдаев Геннадий Архипович Mr. Gennadiy A. Aidaev	Мэр города Улан-Удэ Mayor of Ulan-Ude	-	-
23	Коренев Александр Степанович Mr. Alexander S. Korenev	Зам. Председателя Народного Хурала Республики Бурятия Chairman, People's Khural of the Republic of Buryatia , Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
24	Вячеслав Германович Ирильдеев Mr. Vyacheslav G. Irildeev	Председатель Комитета по экономической политике, использованию природных ресурсов и охране окружающей среды НХ РБ Chairman of the Committee on Economic Policy, Use of Natural Resources and Environmental Protection of People's Khural of the Republic of Buryatia	+	+
25	Ангаев Баир Дугарович Mr. Bair D. Angaev	Министр природных ресурсов Республики Бурятия Minister of Natural Resources of the Republic of Buryatia, Ulan- Ude, Russia	+	+
26	Лбов Александр Валентинович Mr. Alexander V. Lbov <a href="mailto:lbovav@mail.ru">lbovav@mail.ru</a>	Первый зам. министра природных ресурсов Республики Бурятия Vice-Minister of Natural Resources of the Republic of Buryatia, Ulan- Ude, Russia	+	-
27	Носков Петр Лукич Mr. Peter L. Noskov 21-02-51 факс	Заместитель Председателя Правительства Республики Бурятия - Руководитель Администрации Президента и Правительства Республики Бурятия Deputy Prime Minister of the Republic of Buryatia - Head of the Presidential Administration and Government of the Republic of Buryatia	-	-
28	Молотов Валерий Сергеевич Mr. Valery S. Molotov baikalkomvod@mail. ru	Руководитель Управления водных ресурсов озера Байкал Федерального агентства водных ресурсов Head of Lake Baikal Water Resources Agency Federal Water Resources Agency, Russia	+	+
29	Дремов	Руководитель Управления	+	+

	Константин Геннадьевич Mr. Konstantin G. Dremov Prnadzor-rb@mail.ru	Федеральной службы по надзору в сфере природопользования по Республике Бурятия Head, Administration of the Federal Service for Supervision in the Sphere of Natural Resource Use for Republic of Buryatia, Ulan-Ude, Russia		
30	Носков Владимир Тимофеевич Mr. Vladimir T. Noskov vetnadzor@rambler.ru	Руководитель Управления Федеральной службы по ветеринарному и фитосанитарному надзору по Республике Бурятия Head, Administration of the Federal Service for Veterinary and Phytosanitary Supervision for the Republic of Buryatia, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+ Присутствовал нач. отдела Калашников Юрий Иванович	-
31	Пронин Василий Николаевич Mr. Vasily N. Pronin asoiza@rambler.ru	Начальник Бурятского республиканского центра по гидрометеорологии и мониторингу окружающей среды Head, Buryat Republican Center for Gydrometeorology and Nature Monitoring, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
32	Кильдюшкин Валерий Анатольевич Mr. Valery A. Kildyushkin	Зам.начальника отдела охраны водных биологических ресурсов и среды обитания Ангаро-Байкальского территориального управления	+	-
33	Петерфельд Владимир Августович Mr. Vladimir A. Peterfeld	Директор Байкальского филиала ФГУП Госрыбцентр	+	-
34	Воронова Занна Борисовна Ms. Zanna B. Voronova	Зам.начальника ФГБУ «Байкалрыбвод»	-	-
35	Виктор Степанович Бойченко Mr. Viktor S. Boichenko vasilysu@mail.ru	Зам. директора Байкальский государственный биосферный заповедник Deputy Director of Baikal State Biosphere Reserve	+	-
36	Гулгонов Валерий Енжапович Mr. Valery E. Gulgonov tnpark@mail.ru;	директор национального парка «Тункинский» Director of the National Park "Tunkinskiy"	+	-

	npt-ecotourism@rambler.ru			
37	Манзанов Александр Николаевич Mr. Alexander N. Manzanov bugdashkin@inbox.ru	Министерство сельского хозяйства и продовольствия РБ Ministry of Agriculture and Food of Republic of Buryatia	+	-
38	Убугунов Леонид Лазаревич Mr. Leonid L. Ubugunov ioeb@biol.bscnet.ru	Директор ИОЭБ СО РАН Director, Institute of General and Experimental Biology, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+ Присутствовала Гынинова	+
39	Максанова Людмила Батожаргаловна Ms. Ludmila B. Maksanova lmaksanova@yandex.ru	Руководитель Республиканского агентства по туризму Head, Republican Agency for Tourism, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
40	Бардаханова Таисия Борисовна Ms. Taisia B. Bartakhanova	Начальник Отдела экономики природопользования Министерства экономики Республики Бурятия Head, Department of Environmental Economics, Ministry of Economy of the Republic of Buryatia, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
41	Санжиева Сэсэг Гыдэновна Ms. Saseg G. Sanjjeva	Начальник отдела природопользования и охраны окружающей среды Администрации г. Улан-Удэ Head, Department of Nature Use and Environmental Protection, Administration of Ulan-Ude, Russia	-	-
42	Лемак Светлана Кузьминична Ms. Svetlana K. Lemak alhrb@mail.ru	Республиканское агентство лесного хозяйства+ Deputy head of Republican Forestry Agency	+	-
43	Багаева Елена Евгеньевна Ms. Elena E.	Начальник отдела социально-гигиенического мониторинга Управления Роспотребнадзора	+	-

	Bagayeva org@03.rospotrebnadzor.ru	по Республике Бурятия Head of the Department of Social and Health Monitoring Office of Rospotrebnadzor the Republic of Buryatia		
44	Болошинова Ангелина Александровна Ms. Angelina A. Boloshinova	Заведующая отделом социально-гигиенического мониторинга ФБУЗ Центр гигиены и эпидемиологии в РБ	+	-
45	Цыренова Татьяна Батомункуевна Ms. Tatyana B. Tsyrenova baikalkomvod@mail.ru	Федерального агентства водных ресурсов, Комитета водных ресурсов озера Байкал Federal Agency for Water Resources, Water Resources Committee of Lake Baikal	+	-
46	Коломеец Ольга Платоновна Ms. Olga P. Kolomeets	Зам. руководителя Федерального агентства водных ресурсов, Комитета водных ресурсов озера Байкал Vice Head of the Federal Agency for Water Resources, Water Resources Committee of Lake Baikal	-	-
47	Мантатова Надежда Владимировна Ms. Nadezhda V. Mantatova org@03.rospotrebnadzor.ru	Зам. руководителя Управления Роспотребнадзора по Республике Бурятия Deputy Head of the Office of Rospotrebnadzor of Republic of Buryatia	-	-
48	Доржиев Цыдып Зятуевич Mr. Tsydup Z. Dorzhiev tsydupdor@mail.ru	Первый зам. ректора БГУ The first Deputy rector of Buryat state university	+	+
49	Попов Александр Петрович Mr. Alexander P. Popov bgsha@bgsha.ru	ректор БГСХА, профессор, заслуженный деятель науки Республики Бурятии, депутат Народного Хурала	+	+
50	Цыренов Батор Дашиевич Mr. Bator D. Tsyrenov info@baikalfund.com , danilov@baikalfund.com	Зам. директора ООО ИФК «Метрополь» по РБ Vice Director Investment and Financial Company METROPOL of Republic of Buryatia	+	+
51	Щепин Сергей Гаврилович	Руководитель Республиканской службы по охране, контролю и	-	-

	Mr. Sergey G. Schepin info@rsbpn.govrb.ru	регулированию использования объектов животного мира, отнесенных к объектам охоты, лесному контролю и надзору в сфере природопользования Head of the Republican Service for protection, control and regulate the use of animals, referred to hunting, forestry control and supervision in the sphere of nature		
52	Сандаков Евгений Дымбеевич Mr. Evgeniy D. Sandakov Vet_service@rambler.ru	Начальник Управления ветеринарии РБ Head of Veterinary of Republic of Buryatia	+ Присут. Евдокимов П.И.	+
53	Хышиктуев Сергей Валентинович Mr. Sergey V. Khyshiktuev org@uten.burnet.ru	Зам.руководителя Забайкальское управление Федеральной службы по экологическому, технологическому и атомному надзору (Забайкальское управление Ростехнадзора по РБ) Deputy of Head Trans-Baikal Office of the Federal Service for Ecological, Technological and Nuclear Supervision	-	-
54	Шаргаева Ирина Валерьевна Ms. Irina V. Shargaeva	Руководитель Управления Федеральной службы государственной регистрации, кадастра и картографии по РБ (Управление Росреестра по РБ) Head of Office of Federal Service for State Registration, Cadastre, and Cartography of Republic of Buryatia	-	-
55	Ялович Георгий Айратович Mr. Georgiy A. Yalovik burnedra@burnedra.e4u.ru	Начальник Управления по недропользованию по РБ (БУРЯТНЕДРА) Head of the Department of Natural Resources on Republic of Buryatia	-	-
56	Хубусгеев Бато-Мунхо Бадмаевич Mr. Bato-Munkho B. Khubusgeev meliovod@stbur.ru	Директор Федерального государственного учреждения «Управление мелиорации земель и сельскохозяйственного водоснабжения по РБ» (Бурятмелиоводхоз) Director of Federal State Institution "Management of land reclamation	-	-

		and agricultural water supply on Republic of Buryatia”		
57	Гарев Валерий Иванович Mr. Valeriy I. Garev fgubrv@inbox.ru	Начальник ФГУ «Байкальское бассейновое управление по охране, воспроизводству рыбных запасов и регулирования рыболовства» Head of the Federal "Baikal basin management for the protection and reproduction of fish stocks and fisheries management"	+	-
58	Подпругин Сергей Данилович Mr. Sergey D. Podprugin burpriroda@rambler.ru	Руководитель Государственного учреждения РБ «Природопользование и охрана окружающей среды РБ» (Бурприрода) Head of the State agency RB "Nature and Environment of Republic of Buryatia”	-	+
59	Молонтоев Вадим Енжеевич Mr. Vadim Ye. Molontoev u-uvetst@mail.ru	Начальник Республиканского государственного учреждения «Бурятская республиканская станция по борьбе с болезнями животных» Head of the Republican State agency "Buryat Republican Station of Animal Diseases"	+	-
60	Приудзе Евгений Варламович Mr. Evgeniy V. Pruidze webmaster@blk.ru	Директор ОАО «Байкальская лесная компания» Director of "Baikal Timber Company"	-	-
61	Шапхаев Сергей Герасимович Mr. Sergey G. Shapkhaev shap@esstu.ru	"Бурятское региональное отделение по Байкалу"	-	-
62	Дагбаева Нина Жамсуевна Ms. Nina Zh. Dagbaeva ndagbaeva@mail.ru ecoinfo@ulan-ude.ru	Директор РОО «Байкальский информационный центр «ГРАНЬ» Director of NGO "Baikal Information Center" GRAN "	+	-
63	Черняев Андрей Викторович Mr. Andrey V. Chernyaev office@firnclub.ru	РОО «Клуб Фирн» The NGO "Club Firn"	+	-
64	Малханов Валерий Ефремович	Старший советник юстиции Восточно-Байкальской	-	-



	Mr. Valery E. Malkhanov Тел.445405	межрайонной природоохранной прокуратуры		
65	Цыбекмитова Гажит Цыбекмитовна Ms. Gazhit Ts. Tsybekmitova gazhit@bk.ru	Зам. директора по научной работе Институт природных ресурсов, экологии и криологии Сибирского отделения РАН Deputy of Director for Research Institute of Natural Resources, Environment and Cryology Siberian Branch of RAS	+	+
66	Кочнева Наталья Сергеевна Ms. Nataly S. Kochneva natashakochneva@gmail.com	ведущий специалист-эксперт Министерства природных ресурсов и экологии Забайкальского края Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment Trans-Baikal region	+	+
67	Борисова Наталья Геннадиевна Ms. Nataly G. Borisova nboris@ioeb.bsc.buryatia.ru	Зав. лабораторией к.б.н. Institute of General and Experimental Biology, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+ Гынинова	-
68	Цыбикжапов Вячеслав Балданович Vyacheslav B. Tsybikzharov admsel@icm.buryatia.ru	Руководитель Администрации муниципального образования Селенгинский район	+	-
70	Меновщиков Александр Павлович Mr. Alexander P. Menovschikov info@control.chita.ru	Руководитель Управления Росприроднадзора по Забайкальскому краю Head of Rosprirodnadzor on the edge of the Trans-Baikal	-	-
71	Шодорова Нина Михайловна Ms. Nina M. Shodorova baikalrgo@gmail.com	ученый секретарь Бурятское региональное отделение РГО Scientific Secretary of Buryat Regional Department RGS	+	-
72	Сукнев Андрей Яковлевич Mr. Andrey Ya. Suknev Suknevgbt@gmail.com	Большая Байкальская Тропа межрегиональная общественная организация	+	-
73	Шишмарева	Главный редактор журнала	-	-

	Людмила Павловна Ms. Lyudmila P. Shishmareva bpress@aif.burnet.ru	«Мир Байкала»		
74	Плюснин Виктор Максимович Mr. Viktor M. Plyusnin postman@irigs.irk.ru	Директор Института географии им. В.Б. Сочавы СО РАН, д.г.н. The V.B. Sochava Institute of Geography SB RAS	-	-
75	Смирнова Ольга Константиновна Ms. Olga K. Smirnova	С.н.с. ГИН Russian Academy of Sciences Geological Institute of SB RAS	+	-
76	Абидуеву Татьяну Ивановну Ms. Tatyana I. Abiduyeva	начальника отдела земельной политики и работы с муниципальными образованиями Министерства имущественных и земельных отношений РБ, к.б.н.	+	-
77	Плюснин Алексей Максимович Mr. Alexey M. Plyusnin plyusnin@gin.bscnet.ru	Зам. директора по научной работе доктор геолого- минералогических наук ГИН	-	+
78	Пронин Николай Мартемьянович Mr. Nikolay M. Pronin	зав. лабораторией паразитологии и экологии гидробионтов Института общей и экспериментальной биологии СО РАН	+	+
79	Базова Наталья Владимировна Ms. Nataly V. Bazova	лаборатория паразитологии и экологии гидробионтов	+	+
<b>БИП СО РАН</b>				
80	Гомбоев Баир Октябрьевич Mr. Bair O. Gombоеv	Заместитель директора по науке БИП СО РАН Deputy Head for Scientific Work, Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
81	Могнонов Дмитрий Маркович Mr. Dmitriy M. Mognonov	Заместитель директора по науке БИП СО РАН Deputy Head for Scientific Work, Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	-	-
82	Палицына	Ученый секретарь Baikal Institute	+	-

	Сусанна Семеновна Ms. Susanna S. Palitsyna	of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia		
83	Гармаев Ендон Жамьянович Mr. Yendon Zh. Garmaev	Заведующий лабораторией геоэкологии Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
84	Бешенцев Андрей Николаевич Mr. Andrey N. Beshentsev	Заведующий лабораторией геоинформационных систем Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	-	-
85	Батоева Агния Александровна Ms. Agniya A. Batoeva	Заведующая лабораторией инженерной экологии Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
86	Ханхасаева Сэсэгма Цыреторовна Ms. Seseqma Ts. Khankhasaeva	С.н.с. БИП СО РАН Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	-	-
87	Базарова Жибзема Гармаевна Ms. Zhibzema G. Bazarova	Заведующая лабораторией оксидных систем Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
88	Батоев Валерий Бабудоржиевич Mr. Valeriy V. Batoev	Заведующий аналитическим центром Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
89	Хантургаева Галина Иринчиевна Ms. Galina I. Khanturgaeva	Заведующая лабораторией оксидных систем Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
90	Хахинов Вячеслав Викторович Mr. Vyacheslav V. Khakhinov	Ведущий научный сотрудник Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
91	Санжеев Э.Д. Erdeny D. Sanzheev	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	-	-
92	Жамьянов Д.Ц-Д. Daba Zhamyanov	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	
93	Батомункуев В.С. Valentin S. Batomunkuev	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	-	-
94	Дарбалаева Д.А.	Baikal Institute of Nature	+	-

	Darima A. Darbalaeva	Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia		
95	Осодоев П.В. Petr V. Osodoev	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
96	Макаров А.В. Alexandr V. Makarov	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	-	-
97	Андреев А.Б. Alexandr B. Andreev	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	-	-
98	Андреев С.Г. Sergey G. Andreev	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
99	Намжилова Л.Г. Ludmila G. Namzhilova	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
100	Борисова Т.А. Tatiana A. Borisova	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
101	Рабогшвили А.А. Artem A. Rabogshvili	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	-	-
<b>Рабочая группа</b>				
102	Болданова Наталья Батлаевна Ms. Natalya B. Boldanova	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
103	Жигжитжапова Светлана Васильевна Ms. Svetlana V. Zhigzhitzhapova	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia		
104	Урбазеева Светлана Даниловна Ms. Svetlana D. Urbazeeva	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
105	Санжиева Евгения Владимировна Ms. Eugeniya V. Sanzhiyeva	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
106	Павлов Игорь Артурович Mr. Igor A. Pavlov	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
107	Попов Дмитрий Витальевич	Baikal Institute of	+	+

	Mr. Dmitriy V. Popov	Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia		
108	Базарсадуева СЭЛМЭГ Владимировна Ms. Selmeg V. Bazarsadueva	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
109	Нуждов Роман Александрович Mr. Roman A. Nuzhdov	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
110	Батоцыренов Эдуард Аюрович Mr. Eduard A. Batotsyrenov	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
111	Федорова Анастасия Ю. Ms. Anastasiya Yu. Fedorova	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
112	Хандажапова Любовь Михайловна Lyubov M. Khandazharova	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
113	Лубсанова Наталья Борисовна Nataly B. Lubsanova	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
114	Дагданова Сэлмэг Жамьяндоржиевна Selmeg Zh. Dagdanova	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
115	Цыренжапова Ульяна Владимировна Ulyana V. Tsyrenzharova	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-
116	Филипп Владимирович Семенов Filipp V. Semenov	Переводчик- синхронист	+	+
117	Всеволод Башкуев Vsevolod Bashkuyev	Переводчик- синхронист	+	+
118	Раднаев Жаргал Тугутович	обслуживание	+	+

	Zhargal T. Radnaev	синхронного оборудования		
119	Никитина Татьяна Ивановна Tatiana I. Nikitina	журналист МК- Бурятия	-	-
120	Хандажапова Людмила Мукоевна Ludmila M. Khandazhapova	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
121	Батуева Дулма Жамбаловна Dulma Zh. Batueva	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
122	Базаржапов Цогто	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	+
123	Раднаева Аюна	Baikal Institute of Nature Management, Siberian branch of RAS, Ulan-Ude, Russia	+	-

## **Annex 7: Back to Office reports – meetings with stakeholders**

### **Back to the Office Report: Scientific conference: Joint Mongolia-Russia projects within academy of science, Meeting with stakeholders February 13th and 14th, Siberia Branch of the Russian Academy of Science, Irkutsk branch, Irkutsk**

On February 13th, Sergey Kudelya (project manager), and Larisa Radnaeva (biodiversity and scientific expert) travelled to Irkutsk, The Russian Federation in order to participate in scientific conference and have several meetings with stakeholders. These meetings were organized in collaboration with Baikal Institute for Nature Use and Siberia Branch of Russian Academy of Science.

The first meeting, held on February 13th, was with Limnological Institute, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences. The Limnological Institute traces back to the Lake Baikal Limnological Station founded on October 1, 1928, which became the first scientific institution of the Academy of Sciences to be established in Siberia. The main scientific field of the Institute research is "Limnology: mechanisms of formation, biodiversity and evolution of inland water bodies and rivers, their recent state and prognosis of development". The meeting brought together Director - M.A. Grachev, Member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, deputy director Tamara Khodzher and several specialists from institute. Project manager informed everybody about future project activities, and he was introduced to institute achievements. After this, one hour discussion about Selenga delta study and monitoring issues was held. Finally, project manager asked to send before 15<sup>th</sup> March institute suggestions and viewpoints on project activities.

The second meeting, held on February 13<sup>th</sup>, was with V.B. Sochava Institute of Geography Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences. This Institute is a leading scientific institution in the east of Russia, with its scientific scope focusing on geographical studies. It's major research areas: the state and development of natural geosystems and their components; the geographical framework for sustainable development of Siberia's regions. It involved Director of Institute, doctor of science, prof. Viktor m. Plyusnin and head cartography and GIS laboratory, Batuev Alexander. Project manager presented project outcomes and outputs especially making accent on geographical area and was informed about institute opportunities and recent research. Project manager offered to direct institute suggestions about geographical project entry to the project office before 15<sup>th</sup> March.

The second day, February 14<sup>th</sup>, started with participation in scientific conference with was organized by Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences and combine results all joint Russian and Mongolian scientific project for the last two years. Several presented report had something in common with project outputs. At the end of conference Sergey Kudelya had a meeting with Aseev Alexander, Member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, president of Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences and Bichkov Igor, Member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, head of Irkutsk scientific center of Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences. Project manager informed them about project and asked distribute information letter about future tenders and project web site through academy institutions and universities.

Finally Sergey Kudelya had meeting with Mongolian colleagues at the same conference. This conversation involved president of Mongolian Academy of Science, Prof. B. Enkhuvshin, Director of institute of Geography, D.Dorjgotov, director of Institute of Geoecology, Jamsran TSOGTBAATAR, and representative of Institute of Chemistry and Chemical Technology,

Ganbaatar Jamsranjav. All of them was informed about project and project manager arranged meeting with them in Mongolia during his visit at the beginning of March.

On February 15th, Sergey Kudelya and Larisa Radnaeva leaved to Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation.

### **Back to the Office Report: Training February 20th - February 25th, UNOPS office, Copenhagen**

On February 20th, Sergey Kudelya (project manager) travelled to Copenhagen, Denmark in order to participate in training which was provided by International Water Cluster (IWC) of EMO.

Day 1: February 21th

First of all, Sergey Kudelya was introduced to IWC by Katrin LICHTENBERG and informed about training agenda. After Constantin von Liel presented recruitment process, award and contracts and finally discussed miscellaneous questions. Later Uriel Heskia, Alexander Ehardt and Fredrik Lindhe informed project manager about UNOPS procurement principles; procurement planning; defining the needs; finding suppliers; getting offers; thresholds and procurement processes, there will be a specific focus on shopping and RFQs (Request for Quotations); types of competition; award and contract issuance; contract administration; LTAs (Long Term Agreements); DoA (Delegation of Authority) and which rights come with the DoA; IAAs, Grant Support Agreements, Collaborative Implementing Agreements.

Day 2: February 22th

Issam Amarin and Alexander Ehardt started this day from Atlas training and prepared general introduction to Atlas. After this they considered several issues like approving POs in Atlas, project budgets in Atlas, tips and tricks. After lunch Ana Tsivtsivadze and Umair Bashir continued with budget management issues, CoA, balances, expenditures (fund tracking in Atlas), shadow budget, reporting, self-audit and budget revisions.

Day 3: February 23th

Neha Kumar and Kirsten Helsgaun informed about workshop organization, hotel, DSA, flights etc., OAs (Operational Advances) and petty cash account. After lunch Uriel Heskia and Sergey Kudelya practically created Pos, EA, receipts and vouchers, prepared different reports.

Day 4: February 24<sup>th</sup>

During this day Sergey Kudelya and Katrin LICHTENBERG discussed different project issues and planned future project activities. The special accent was made on different management exercises which are important to make during project lifecycle.

On February 25th, Sergey Kudelya leaved to Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation.

### **Back to the Office Report: Meetings with stakeholders March 04th - March 07th, Mongolia, Ulan-Bator**

On March 04th, Sergey Kudelya (project manager) and Larisa Radnaeva (biodiversity and scientific expert) travelled to Ulan-Bator, Mongolia in order to have several meetings with stakeholders during project inception phase and preparation ToR for the first year tenders. Mongolian Project Technical Director, Munkhbat TSERENDORJ, met team, had a meeting and discussed full mission agenda. Later Munkhbat participated in all meetings during our visit.



The first meeting, held on March 13th, was with Mongolian project national coordinator, Steering Committee Member, Mr. Badrakh Tsend, director of Water Authority. Water Authority of Mongolia is responsible for implementing Government policy with respect to water resource inventory and management in Mongolia, monitoring water resources and to strengthen knowledge and capacity in the field of IWRM in Mongolia, producing the National Water Resources Plan and for selecting and developing pilot river basin management plans in Mongolia. Project manager informed Mr. Badrakh about purposes of his visit and described mission agenda. He briefly repeated first year project work plan and was informed about current plans of Mongolian authorities. Mr. Badrakh in details introduced all activities in Mongolian and emphasized that project work plan have to be harmonized with country's needs. After this meeting project team had conversations with secretary of Orkhon River Basin Council, TS. OYUNTUGS and secretary of Tuul River basin Council, YA. TSEDENBALJIR. They presented their current efforts, informed about international projects working on these rivers and suggested to consider implementation of 1.7 project output on this two sub basins.

The second meeting, held on March 13th, was in Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism (MNET). The meeting brought together Ms. Khishigjargal Kharkhuu, Steering Committee Member, Officer of Sustainable Development and Strategic Planning Department, Mr. Gantumur Davaadorj, general secretary of National Water Committee and Altangerel ENKHBAT, Director of Ecologically Clean Technology and Science Division, GEF Operational Focal Point. Munkhbat TSERENDORJ made the presentation of the project on Mongolian and after all participants discussed different project outcome and outputs. Finally, all MNET representatives requested to be informed in detailed project work plan for harmonizing their work with our project needs. Mr. Altangerel ENKHBAT, GEF Operational Focal Point, expressed his intention in assistance on any our request. Project manager promised to include all of interested party to mailing list and inform about any project steps.

The third meeting, held on March 13th, was in Institute Of Meteorology and Hydrology. It administers nation-wide network of meteorological stations, the largest and oldest network of monitoring stations in Mongolia, prepares weather forecasts, analyzes meteorological data, and manages data, provides information on ground and surface water to government and public. It involved Head of Institute and Hydrology section, Dr. Mr. G. DAVAA, Steering Committee Member, and institute scientific group. Mr. G. DAVAA introduced Mongolian network of monitoring stations and told project team about history of cooperation with Russian government. Mr. G. DAVAA expressed his misunderstanding about project goals and asked to prepare short brochure about project to clarify project results and activities. Project Manager stopped on benefits and results that project is going to achieve and especially concentrate attention on transboundary cooperation. Mr. G. DAVAA promised to assist in all project questions.

The third meeting, held on March 13th, was in Mongolia UN building, UNDP. First of all, Project Team had a meeting with Batimaa P., Programme Analyst/Climat Change and Disaster Risk Reduction, whom will be project UNDP focal point during next half of year instead of Bunchingiv Bazartseren. Project Manager informed her in details about project plans, budget and activities. After this meeting, all participants moved to the office of Sezin Sinanoglu, UN Resident Coordinator and UNDP country representative where project manager presented project, showed the problems especially in the institutional capacity building. Sezin noticed that Mongolia now is waiting results of the parliament election in June and detected that in August might be a lot of changes but anyway she will help project as she can. She realized that this project must be under Mongolia UNDP control and assistance and Mongolia UNDP will provide any possible support.

The second day, March 05<sup>th</sup>, started with meeting in General Agency for Specialized Inspections with BATBAYAR Nyamtseren, Director of Department of environment, tourism, geology and mining inspection and GHINZORIG Gurjav, state senior inspector of environment geology and mining inspection. This agency is responsible for environmental law enforcement. It manages the state inspectors whose job it is to enforce environmental and wildlife laws. Project manager presented project outcomes and outputs especially making accent on training programs for the environmental inspectors. All participants mentioned necessity of these trainings. Finally project team requested prepare list of issues and areas which have to be improved in Agency and send it to Mongolian technical director.

Next meeting, held on March 05<sup>th</sup>, was in Ministry of road, transportation, construction and urban development, with Deputy Director of Construction, Housing and Public Utilities Policy Department, Ms. ERDENETSETSEG.R. Project Manager informed her about project plans and activities. She informed project team about new laws which was approved recently and going to approve soon.

Third meeting, held on March 05<sup>th</sup>, was in Institute of Geography with director D.Dorjgotov. Fourth meeting, held on March 05<sup>th</sup>, was in Institute of Geoecology with director Jamsran TSOGTBAATAR. Fifth meeting, held on March 05<sup>th</sup>, was Institute of Chemistry and Chemical Technology with Ganbaatar Jamsranjav, senior researcher. All this conversations had a same scenarios. Project manager informed about project needs and asked to prepare suggestions and list of institute activities and send to Munkhbat before 20<sup>th</sup> March.

Finally, at the end of day project team had meetings with Chimed-Ochir Bazarsad, WWF Contry representative and G.DOLGORSUREN, coordinator of the project “Strengthening Integrated Water Resources Management in Mongolia”. The purpose of these discussions was to collect all information about other projects in Mongolia and use these data and results like basement for Baikal project. All our colleagues agreed to share their project results.

On February 15<sup>th</sup>, Sergey Kudelya and Larisa Radnaeva leaved to Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation.

### **Back to the Office Report: Meetings with stakeholders March 11<sup>th</sup> - March 15<sup>th</sup>, Russia, Moscow**

On March 10<sup>th</sup>, Sergey Kudelya (project manager) travelled to Moscow, The Russian Federation in order to have a meeting with Russian project national coordinator and different stakeholders.

The first meeting, held on March 11<sup>th</sup>, was in CENTRE FOR INTERNATIONAL PROJECTS with director Sergey Tikhonov. Deputy director, Tatyana Butylina also participated in discussion. Director informed project manager about their work during preparation preliminary Transboundary Diagnostic Analyze and expressed intention to continue working on updating this report. After this conversation Alexander Shekhovtsov (Russian project technical director) and project manager had been discussing project work plan until evening.

The next meeting, held on March 12<sup>th</sup>, was in Moscow State University, Faculty of Geography. It involved Dean, Member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Nikolay Kasimov, Dean Deputy, Dr. Sergey Chalov, Assosiate professor, Dr. Michail Lychagin, Dr. Alexander Shekhovtsov (Russian project technical director) and UNDP Regional Technical Advisor, Dr.Vladimir Mamaev. Project manager started from information about future project activities. Faculty also introduced themselves and prepared list of suggestion about their possible participation in the project. After this, one hour discussion, project manager asked to update their proposals following discussed principals and send before 20<sup>th</sup> March.

The third meeting, held on March 13<sup>th</sup>, was in Ministry of Natural Resources, with deputy head of The Federal Supervisory Natural Resource Management Service, nominated Russian project national coordinator, Amirkhan Amirkhanov. UNDP Regional Technical Advisor, Dr. Vladimir Mamaev, project manager, Dr. Sergey Kudelya and Russian Project Technical Director, Alexander Shekhovtsov presented on this meeting. Mr. Amirkhanov in details introduced all activities in Russia and emphasized that project work plan have to be harmonized with country's needs especially in monitoring and data exchange between Mongolia and Russia. Project team discussed difficult questions like Joint Commission and co-financing governing program. Amirkhanov officially has not selected yet project national coordinator because it was some delay in forming official order. He promised that after official assignment he will assign responsible people from ministry coordinate our project. After this meeting project team had conversation in the Department of National Cooperation of Ministry of Natural Resources with Deputy Director, Irina Fominykh. She introduced current activities of the department and demonstrated interest to enhance current agreement between Russia and Mongolia in transboundary water sector.

The next meeting, held on March 13<sup>th</sup>, was in Laboratory of Ecology of Arid Areas IPEE, Russian-Mongolian Biological Expedition. The meeting brought together Director, Dr. Peter Gunin, Deputy Chief of Science, Dr. Sergey Bazha, Director of Mongolian Institute of Botany, Academician, Chultemician Dugarjav. Dr. Sergey Kudelya and Dr. Alexander Shekhovtsov presented project interests. Project manager informed colleagues about biodiversity direction of most project activities and asked to bring huge experience of Russian-Mongolian Biological Expedition to the project. Dr. Gunin noted that expedition had got unlimited status last year and got financing for the next four years. He mentioned that based on co-financing principals they can provide very effective and cost-effective results. Summarize common discussion, project manager asked to send suggestions before 25<sup>th</sup> March.

On March 14<sup>th</sup>, Sergey Kudelya and Alexander Shekhovtsov had meetings in CENTRE FOR INTERNATIONAL PROJECTS where project technical director office is situated with individual consultants whom participated in preliminary TDA.

The final meeting, held on March 14<sup>th</sup>, was in UNDP Moscow where project manager informed head of Environmental Department, Natalya Olofinskaya about current project activities and had consultations with UNDP accounting and procurement department in collaboration questions with Baikal project.

On March 15<sup>th</sup>, Sergey Kudelya and Alexander Shekhovtsov leaved to Rostov on Don, The Russian Federation.

### **Back to the Office Report: Meetings with stakeholders March 16<sup>th</sup>, Russia, Rostov**

On March 15<sup>th</sup>, Sergey Kudelya (project manager), and Alexander Shekhovtsov (Russian technical director) travelled to Rostov on Don, The Russian Federation in order to have a meeting in Hydrochemical Institute which prepares standards of hydrochemical monitoring for the Russian Federation on behalf of ROSHYDROMET.

March 16<sup>th</sup> started with meeting with director Hydrochemical Institute, Doctor of Geology and Meteorology, Anatoly Nikanorov, vice director and hear of the Baikal department of the institute. Project manager informed those present about project goals and made accent on harmonized monitoring program. Dr. Nikanorov demonstrated institute experience in preparation of standards for Russian monitoring program. Finally, project manager asked to send before 15<sup>th</sup> March institute suggestions and viewpoints on project monitoring program.

On March 16th, Sergey Kudelya and Alexander Shekhovtsov leaved to Ulan-Ude and Moscow, The Russian Federation.

**Back to the Office Report: Meetings with stakeholders  
Feb 15<sup>th</sup> - March 15<sup>th</sup> , Ulan-Ude**

During this time project manager had meetings with:

- Bair Angaev, Minister, Ministry of Natural resources of republic Buryatia.
- Alexander V. Lbov, Vice-Minister of Natural Resources of the Republic of Buryatia
- Arnold K. Tulokhonov, Director, Baikal Institute of Nature Management
- Bair O. Gomboev, Deputy Head for Scientific Work, Baikal Institute of Nature Management
- Mr. Vasily N. Pronin, Head, Buryat Republican Center for Gydrometeorology and Nature Monitoring
- Bator D. Tsyrenov, Vice Director Investment and Financial Company METROPOL of Republic of Buryatia
- Sergey Danilov, Lake Baikal protection fund director
- Nina Zh. Dagbaeva, Director of NGO "Baikal Information Center"GRAN"
- Tsydyp Z. Dorzhiev, The first Deputy rector of Buryat state university
- Sergey D. Podprugin, Head of the State agency RB "Nature and Environment of Republic of Buryatia"
- Valery S. Molotov, Head of Lake Baikal Water Resources Agency Federal Water Resources Agency
- Yendon Zh. Garmaev, Head geo-ecology department Baikal Institute of Nature Management
- Leonid L. Ubugunov, Director, Institute of General and Experimental Biology

All this discussion had same scenarios. Project manager informed about project needs and asked to prepare suggestions or notes and send to PMU. With METROPOL and Lake Baikal protection fund the possible common (co-financing) projects were discussed.

**BACK-TO-OFFICE REPORT**

<b>GENERAL</b>	
<b>Dates</b>	29 March- 04 April, 2012.
<b>Subject</b>	To attend staff meetings at PMU in UlanUde by discussing on particular issues and developing ToRs for planned bids in 2012 for project inception report
<b>Mission Member(s)/Workshop Participant/s</b>	1. Munkhbat Tserendorj, NPTD Mongolia, the Lake Baikal project
<b>Route</b>	Ulaanbaatar-UlanUde-Ulaanbaatar

## OBJECTIVES OF THE TRIP

- Objective 1 To develop Project Inception Report  
Objective 2 To discuss project annual and quarter/work plans 2012  
Objective 3 To discuss preparation of tenders for Mongolian side and other internal issues

## HIGHLIGHTS OF THE TRIP

### Project Inception Report

The report is still being produced by project staff and necessary inputs from Mongolian side are being reflected. The whole process is taking a longer time than initial deadline according to project document.

One of the major inputs to the report is developing initial draft of terms of references for all planned (over 10) bids assignment particularly in 2012 in the Lake Basin. These are as follows;

- Activity 1.1; Finalizing TDA
- 1.2; Selenga delta study (Russia only)
- 1.3; Ground water assessment (with support from UNESCO)
- 1.4; hotspot analyzes
- 1.7; sub-basin management plans for Mongolia
- 2.1; mining law expert and water law expert
- 2.3; training experts
- 2.4; water quality monitoring and climate change affects
- 3.4; communication and public awareness expert, survey on tourism

All these ToRs will be reviewed again before tender announcement and necessary updates and details will then be incorporated. (Drafted ToRs are attached hereto)

### Annual workplan 2012

As requested by Mr. Badrakh,,National Project Director, the PMU in UlanUde will send the final version of annual workplan 2012 to Mongolian side soon future once it is reviewed by respective officials from GEF regional office.

Based on the request from Mongolian side, some changes already made to annual workplan 2012 such as initiating the development of River basin management plans for 3 target sub-basins in Mongolia by conducting baseline studies for further development of the management plans during the second half of year in cooperation with national institutes and experts of Mongolia. Please refer to annex 1, the draft of ToR.

Totally, 11 Mongolian institutes, universities and NGOs have officially sent written letter of intend to participate different project activities specially those of tenders.

## NEXT STEPS, FOLLOW-UP ACTIONS &TIMELINE

- Preparation for bids/tenders for Mongolia (e.g. finalize all ToRs getting comments from relevant stakeholders/agencies)
- Visit project target sites and organize consultation meetings with stakeholders

## Annex 8: Terms of Reference for First Year Services and Consultants

### TERMS OF REFERENCE (Individual Contractor Agreement)

**Title:** TDA Consultant and Scientific Advisory Group Leader  
**Project:** Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem/00078317]  
**Duty station:** Home base and countries, Mongolia, The Russian Federation  
**action/Unit:** EMO IWC  
**Contract/Level:** International - Specialist ICA, Level [ ]  
**Duration:** [15/05/2012] **through** [15/12/2012]  
**Supervisor:** Project Manager, Mr. Sergey Kudelya  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 weeks (30 working days)

#### 1. General Background

(Brief description of the national, sector-specific or other relevant context in which the individual contractor will operate)

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

#### 2. Purpose and Scope of Assignment

(Concise and detailed description of activities, tasks and responsibilities to be undertaken, including expected travel, if applicable)

During the project preparation phase a preliminary TDA has been prepared. In the preliminary TDA a detailed analysis of the status and use of water resources, quality of surface and groundwater chemical parameters was conducted, an inventory of water pollution sources, the effectiveness of existing monitoring system has been carried out. A state of ecosystems and biodiversity in Lake Baikal has been also estimated.

Socio-economic parameters in the Russian and Mongolian parts of the basin have been identified; an analysis of measures has been aimed at protecting Lake Baikal and barriers to basin effective management have been identified. Legislative and regulatory framework of Russia and Mongolia have been analyzed, as well as the interest of various sectors of society in an effective integrated management of water resources of Lake Baikal has been identified. The result of TDA is recommendations of improving the management of basin water resources, as well as proposals for the implementation of pilot projects.

In addition, a cause-effect analysis has been made, which determines the present and long-term causes of the identified problems and contains an evaluation of their importance and priority.

The preliminary TDA establishes a good basis for rapid completion of a TDA during the project's first year. An expert working group will focus upon some specific priorities for enhancing the preliminary TDA. The first priority will be to elaborate a causal chain analysis to ensure that root causes of threats to aquatic ecosystem health are considered and prioritized. A second priority will be to establish baselines and SMART indicators of success for water quality and biodiversity that can be used to measure results as the SAP is being implemented. As a part of the TDA, an assessment of water pollution threats through surface and ground water interactions (intermixing) will be conducted (in connection to an assessment of transboundary problems in integrated surface and ground water resources management of the Baikal Basin). As a part of the TDA preparation process, the Project Management Unit (PMU) will organize a series of stakeholder consultations with NGO's, industry and local government representatives, to review ecosystem threats.

Under the supervision of the Project Manager, the internationally recruited TDA Consultant and Technical Task Team Leader will assist in Output 1.1. Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis of threats to the Baikal Basin ecosystem including Hövsgöl lake in Mongolia. The Consultant will facilitate the TDA-SAP process in accordance with the GEF best practice guidelines and will assist the PM to coordinate the regional effort towards the completion of the TDA-SAP.

The Consultant will lead a work on revision and enhancing all sections (general characteristics; biodiversity and ecosystems; socio-economic situation in the lake Baikal basin; legal and regulatory issues; main perceived problems and ways to address them; hot spots analysis; stakeholders analysis) of preliminary TDA. Additional accent has to be made on:

1. Strategy for eliminating the risks of water quality, including the parameters of inflow to the delta of Selenga and runoff from it, discharge of nutrients and persistent organic substances, taking into account submissions received during the execution outcome 1.2 "study issues related to habitat and water quality in Selenga delta, including the discharge of toxic pollutants and nutrients, water level fluctuations, the state of sediments and health of benthic zone";
2. Assessment of health risks for people in Buryatia and Mongolia, scales and causes of diseases transmitted by water and affecting the population;
3. The interaction of surface and groundwater within the basin of the river Selenga and the corresponding threat of pollution resulting from this interaction, taking into account the submissions received during the execution of the total of 1.3 "Evaluation transboundary problems of cross-border management of surface and groundwater of Lake Baikal and associated threat of contamination" ;
4. clarification of hot spots in the basin of Lake Baikal, including both active and closed industrial facilities, taking into account submissions received during the execution of



outcome 1.4 "Evaluation of hot spots of pollution in the basin of Lake Baikal, including a list of priority projects for consideration for further investment development of a feasibility study and revision of standards to reduce discharges of industrial pollution in the basin of Lake Baikal / Selenga ";

5. specification of the social-economic parameters in the basin of Lake Baikal, in the territory of Mongolia and Russian Federation, which could have negative impacts on water objects and biodiversity;
6. Changes that took place at the national level in the legal and regulatory issues, and identify the main problems and issues in the field of legislation relating to Lake Baikal, and that may have an impact on water resources management and biodiversity preservation.
7. Detailed analysis of the strengths and weaknesses (GAP analysis) in integrated management of water resources.
8. Establishment of basis and indicators of success of the project on water quality and biodiversity, which can be used to measure the results.

The Consultant will conduct a scientific advisory group (SAG) of regional and national consultants from Russian and Mongolian and together with PMU will organize workshop of TDA scientific group. Updated TDA has to include goals of biodiversity management in policies and practices of economic sectors to help maintain the basic functions of aquatic ecosystem, which are aimed on maintaining welfare of the environment and human rights, inclusive of:

1. Assessment of aquatic biota (microbiocenoses, phytoplankton, zooplankton, zoobenthos), which forms the primary production of aquatic ecosystems;
2. Assessment the impact of parasitofauna in the water and near-water the ecosystem;
3. Evaluation of the major valuable fish species migrating in lake-river system: grayling, lenok, trout, sturgeon, omul, taimen; (Parameters include; i.e. population trends, habitat condition, reproduction rate, threats )
4. Assessment and mapping of illegal activities areas, detrimental to biodiversity, including poaching, illegal fishing and logging;
5. Identification and mapping of centers of wealth in water and near-water biodiversity in basin ecosystems;
6. Detailed analysis of threats and mapping of data on the state of the environment in protected areas, data on threats to biodiversity, on existing sites, transferred or applied to the mining development on territories of both countries. (in connection with project activity 1.2, 1.4)
9. Provide training for the regional partners on the GEF TDA-SAP process and expectations;

The Consultant will review key documents to establish a baseline of the existing knowledge, upon which the TDA-SAP process should build. After the establishment of the baseline and the initial reconnaissance mission, the Consultant in collaboration with the PM, will draw a detailed workplan of interventions and subsequent missions enabling the completion of the TDA by the end of 2012. The final TDA will be presented at the Project Steering Committee Meeting in February 2013. The Consultant will be in overall responsible for the insurance of quality and timely completion of the TDA document. More specifically, the Consultant will accomplish the following tasks:

- Assist the PM in drafting TORs for regional and national TDA consultants and other SAG members;
- Assign specific tasks to the SAG members and supervise their implementation;

- Coordinate and be responsible for the preparation of materials for the key TDA workshops;
- Provide training for the regional partners on the GEF TDA-SAP process and expectations;
- Prepare a budget estimation and advise the PM on financial needs for completing the TDA;
- Write the final TDA document;

In close collaboration with the PM, coordinate the preparation of all the TDA inputs, solicitation of the governments' comments and incorporation of the comments into the final TDA document.

### **3. Monitoring and Progress Controls**

(Clear description of measurable outputs, milestones, key performance indicators and/or reporting requirements which will enable performance monitoring)

The consultants are expected to deliver the following results:

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days.
- TORs for Regional and National Consultants.
- TDA-SAP workshop preparatory materials and final reports.
- Budget estimation for TDA preparation.
- Summary report on lessons learned regarding the TDA-SAP methodology and approach, to be submitted to GEF
- Final TDA document

### **4. Qualifications and Experience**

(List the required education, work experience, expertise and competencies of the individual contractor. The listed education and experience should correspond with the level at which the contract is offered.)

#### **a. Education** (Level and area of required and/or preferred education)

Post graduate qualification in environmental management, environmental economics, international development or related disciplines

#### **b. Work Experience**

(List number of years and area of required work experience. Clearly distinguish between required experience and experience which could be an asset.)

At least ten years demonstrated and successful experience in preparing and implementing projects which have successfully conserved water ecosystems, with some of this experience in countries with economies in transition;

#### **c. Key Competencies**

(Technical knowledge, skills, managerial competencies or other personal competencies relevant to the performance of the assignment. Clearly distinguish between required and desired competencies)

- Demonstrated understanding of the socio-economic processes that lead to degradation of international waters;
- Demonstrated experience in international water project management and/or project design;
- Demonstrated experience in the TDA/SAP process, including familiarity with the GEF methodologies to be employed in multiple analyses and Best Practice of IW Learn;
- Demonstrated ability to discuss, negotiate and facilitate inter-governmental consultations in the region;

- Full knowledge of GEF procedures and structures and familiarities with UNDP operational procedures.
- Highly developed communication skills, including the preparation of high quality reports and the delivery of presentations;
- Ability to work under pressure, sometimes with extended hours, and to meet tight deadlines without compromising the quality of outputs;
- Excellent knowledge of English;
- Computer literacy (MS Word, MS Excel, MS Power Point etc.)

## **Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract**

### **Revise of preliminary Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for the Russian Federation.**

<b>Location :</b>	<b>Ulan-Ude, Moscow, The Russian Federation</b>
<b>Application Deadline :</b>	<b>30- May -2012</b>
<b>Type of Contract :</b>	<b>Service Contract</b>
<b>Post Level :</b>	<b>Local</b>
<b>Languages Required :</b>	<b>English, Russian</b>
<b>Starting Date :</b>	<b>15-June- 2012</b>
<b>Duration of Initial Contract :</b>	<b>15- June -2012 – 15- December- 2012</b>
<b>Expected Duration of Assignment:</b>	<b>6 months</b>

#### **Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

#### **Justification:**

During the project preparation phase a preliminary TDA has been prepared. In the preliminary TDA a detailed analysis of the status and use of water resources, quality of surface and groundwater chemical parameters was conducted, an inventory of water pollution sources, the effectiveness of existing monitoring system has been carried out. A state of ecosystems and biodiversity in Lake Baikal has been also estimated.

Socio-economic parameters in the Russian and Mongolian parts of the basin have been identified; an analysis of measures has been aimed at protecting Lake Baikal and barriers to basin effective management have been identified. Legislative and regulatory framework of

Russia and Mongolia have been analyzed, as well as the interest of various sectors of society in an effective integrated management of water resources of Lake Baikal has been identified. The result of TDA is recommendations of improving the management of basin water resources, as well as proposals for the implementation of pilot projects.

In addition, a cause-effect analysis has been made, which determines the present and long-term causes of the identified problems and contains an evaluation of their importance and priority.

The preliminary TDA establishes a good basis for rapid completion of a TDA during the project's first year. An expert working group will focus upon some specific priorities for enhancing the preliminary TDA. The first priority will be to elaborate a causal chain analysis to ensure that root causes of threats to aquatic ecosystem health are considered and prioritized. A second priority will be to establish baselines and SMART indicators of success for water quality and biodiversity that can be used to measure results as the SAP is being implemented. As a part of the TDA, an assessment of water pollution threats through surface and ground water interactions (intermixing) will be conducted (in connection to an assessment of transboundary problems in integrated surface and ground water resources management of the Baikal Basin). As a part of the TDA preparation process, the Project Management Unit (PMU) will organize a series of stakeholder consultations with NGO's, industry and local government representatives, to review ecosystem threats.

**Development objective:**

To revise and enhance the preliminary Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis of threats to the Baikal Basin ecosystem including Hövsgöl lake in Mongolia, including causal chain analysis.

**Immediate objective(s):**

This Service will be done as part of the Output 1.1, "Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis threats to the ecosystem of Lake Baikal, including Lake Hovsgol has been completed". The Service will facilitate the TDA-SAP process in accordance with the GEF best practice guidelines.

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

4. Lead a work in the Russian Federation on revision and enhancing of preliminary TDA, developed during the preparatory phase of the project preparation together with TDA Scientific Advisory Group Leader and Mongolian leading consulting company.
5. Employ scientific group of regional and national consultants from Russia based on provided ToR (hydrology and hydrochemistry expert - 20 working days, biodiversity expert - 40 working days, socio-economic expert - 20 working days, institutional capacity expert - 30 working days and law expert - 30 working days).
6. Organize joint workshop of TDA scientific groups from Mongolia and the Russian Federation.
7. Collect all consultant's thematic reports, translate them into English and provide them to TDA Scientific Advisory Group Leader.
8. Revise and enhance the sections bellow of preliminary TDA:
  - GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS
    - Landscape and Topography
    - Climate and Precipitation
    - Hydrology
    - Water Quality
      - Lake Baikal Water Quality Characteristics
      - Rivers Inflowing into Baikal

- Anthropogenic Impact
- Characteristics of the water Objects Qualitative and Quantitative Indices Observation Network
- The Lake Level and its Relation to the Hydropower Plants
- Geology and Soils
- Hydrogeology
  - Ground Water Role in Hydrological Cycle
  - Interaction between the Surface and Ground Waters in the Lake Baikal Basin
  - Hydrogeology of the Lake Baikal Basin and assessed ground water resources
  - Ground Water Quality and Pollution
  - Ground Water Transboundary Resources

#### BIODIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEMS

- Biotic Diversity and Ecosystems Spatial Distribution
- Aquatic Flora and Fauna
- Terraneous flora and fauna
- Specially Protected Areas

#### SOCIO-ECONOMIC SITUATION IN THE LAKE BAIKAL BASIN

- Population and Demographic Situation
- Economic Indices: Income, Poverty and Employment Levels, Education
- Municipal Infrastructure
- Economic Activity
  - Agriculture (with Cattle-Breeding)
  - Forestry
  - Fishery
  - Industry
  - Mining Industry
  - Oil and Gas
  - Energy Production
  - Transport
  - Tourism

#### LEGAL AND REGULATORY ISSUES

- National Level
  - Basic Governmental Structure and Key Ministries and Agencies
  - Primary Laws and Regulations
  - Legislation regulating the extraction and utilization of ground and surface waters
  - Authorities at Regional and Municipal Levels
  - Environmental Control, Violations, and Compensations
  - Financing of Activities to Protect the Lake Baikal Basin
- International Level
  - Agreements on Water Resources in the Lake Baikal Basin in Force
  - Previously Acting Agreements in the Lake Baikal Basin
  - Joint Actions in the Lake Baikal Basin
  - Activities in the Lake Baikal Basin Sponsored by the International Organizations

#### MAIN PERCEIVED PROBLEMS AND WAYS TO ADDRESS THEM

- Problems Related to Impact on Human Health
- Problems of pollution with persistent organic pollutants and heavy metals and biological indication in the Lake Baikal ecosystem
- Groundwater- related problems in the Lake Baikal Basin
- Main issues of socioeconomic development
- Problems related to the impact of economic activity on water bodies
- Problems related to biodiversity degradation
- Problems related to transboundary agreements
- Problems related to insufficient organizational activities
- Main problems related to stakeholder interests

#### HOT SPOTS ANALYSIS

- Criteria Used to Select Hot Spots
- Russian Federation Territory
- Mongolia Territory

#### STAKEHOLDERS ANALYSIS

9. Updated TDA has to include goals of biodiversity management in policies and practices of economic sectors to help maintain the basic functions of aquatic ecosystem, which are aimed on maintaining welfare of the environment and human rights, including:
7. Assessment of aquatic biota (microbiocenoses, phytoplankton, zooplankton, zoobenthos), which forms the primary production of aquatic ecosystems;
  8. Assessment the impact of parasitofauna in the water and near-water the ecosystem;
  9. Evaluation of the major valuable fish species migrating in lake-river system: grayling, lenok, trout, sturgeon, omul, taimen; (Parameters include; i.e. population trends, habitat condition, reproduction rate, threats )
  10. Assessment and mapping of illegal activities areas, detrimental to biodiversity, including poaching, illegal fishing and logging;
  11. Identification and mapping of centers of wealth in water and near-water biodiversity in basin ecosystems;
  12. Detailed analysis of threats and mapping of data on the state of the environment in protected areas, data on threats to biodiversity, on existing sites, transferred or applied to the mining development on territories of both countries. (in connection with project activity 1.2, 1.4)
13. Provide training for the regional partners on the GEF TDA-SAP process and expectations;
14. Translate revised TDA document into Russian;

#### **Input:**

- Preliminary TDA document
- TDA Scientific Advisory Group Leader

#### **Specific Deliverables:**

1. The revised detailed TDA, including:

a) Strategy for eliminating the risks of water quality, including the parameters of inflow to the delta of Selenga and runoff from it, discharge of nutrients and persistent organic substances, taking into account submissions received during the execution outcome 1.2 "study issues related to habitat and water quality in Selenga delta, including the discharge of toxic pollutants and nutrients, water level fluctuations, the state of sediments and health of benthic zone";

- b) Assessment of health risks for people in Buryatia and Mongolia, scales and causes of diseases transmitted by water and affecting the population;
- c) The interaction of surface and groundwater within the basin of the river Selenga and the corresponding threat of pollution resulting from this interaction, taking into account the submissions received during the execution of the total of 1.3 "Evaluation transboundary problems of cross-border management of surface and groundwater of Lake Baikal and associated threat of contamination" ;
- d) clarification of hot spots in the basin of Lake Baikal, including both active and closed industrial facilities, taking into account submissions received during the execution of outcome 1.4 "Evaluation of hot spots of pollution in the basin of Lake Baikal, including a list of priority projects for consideration for further investment development of a feasibility study and revision of standards to reduce discharges of industrial pollution in the basin of Lake Baikal / Selenga ";
- e) specification of the social-economic parameters in the basin of Lake Baikal, in the territory of Mongolia and Russian Federation, which could have negative impacts on water objects and biodiversity;
- f) changes that took place at the national level in the legal and regulatory issues, and identify the main problems and issues in the field of legislation relating to Lake Baikal, and that may have an impact on water resources management and biodiversity preservation.
- g) Detailed analysis of the strengths and weaknesses (GAP analysis) in integrated management of water resources.
- h) Establishment of basis and indicators of success of the project on water quality and biodiversity, which can be used to measure the results.

2. Development of recommendations for innovative solutions to key problems and reducing pollution of Lake Baikal to the effective implementation of integrated water resources management and biodiversity conservation in the Russian Federation and Mongolia in order to use them in the Strategic Plan of Action, which will be further developed, based on the results of the TDA.

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days.
- TDA-SAP workshop preparatory materials and final reports.
- Technical progress reports (every 2 months)
- Consultant's thematic reports in both languages.
- Revised TDA document in Russian.

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 40% remaining payment upon the submission of TDA-SAP workshop reports;
- 40% final payment upon submission of revised TDA document in Russian – no later 1 Dec.2012.



**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract**  
**Revise of preliminary Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis for Mongolia.**

**Location :** Ulan-Bator, Mongolia  
**Application Deadline :** 30- May -2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Mongolian  
**Starting Date :** 15-June- 2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 15- June -2012 – 15- December- 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 months

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

**Justification:**

During the project preparation phase a preliminary TDA has been prepared. In the preliminary TDA a detailed analysis of the status and use of water resources, quality of surface and groundwater chemical parameters was conducted, an inventory of water pollution sources, the effectiveness of existing monitoring system has been carried out. A state of ecosystems and biodiversity in Lake Baikal has been also estimated.

Socio-economic parameters in the Russian and Mongolian parts of the basin have been identified; an analysis of measures has been aimed at protecting Lake Baikal and barriers to basin effective management have been identified. Legislative and regulatory framework of

Russia and Mongolia have been analyzed, as well as the interest of various sectors of society in an effective integrated management of water resources of Lake Baikal has been identified. The result of TDA is recommendations of improving the management of basin water resources, as well as proposals for the implementation of pilot projects.

In addition, a cause-effect analysis has been made, which determines the present and long-term causes of the identified problems and contains an evaluation of their importance and priority.

The preliminary TDA establishes a good basis for rapid completion of a TDA during the project's first year. An expert working group will focus upon some specific priorities for enhancing the preliminary TDA. The first priority will be to elaborate a causal chain analysis to ensure that root causes of threats to aquatic ecosystem health are considered and prioritized. A second priority will be to establish baselines and SMART indicators of success for water quality and biodiversity that can be used to measure results as the SAP is being implemented. As a part of the TDA, an assessment of water pollution threats through surface and ground water interactions (intermixing) will be conducted (in connection to an assessment of transboundary problems in integrated surface and ground water resources management of the Baikal Basin). As a part of the TDA preparation process, the Project Management Unit (PMU) will organize a series of stakeholder consultations with NGO's, industry and local government representatives, to review ecosystem threats.

**Development objective:**

To revise and enhance the preliminary Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis of threats to the Baikal Basin ecosystem including Hövsgöl lake in Mongolia, including causal chain analysis.

**Immediate objective(s):**

This Service will be done as part of the Output 1.1, "Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis threats to the ecosystem of Lake Baikal, including Lake Hovsgol has been completed". The Service will facilitate the TDA-SAP process in accordance with the GEF best practice guidelines.

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

10. Lead a work in Mongolia on revision and enhancing of preliminary TDA, developed during the preparatory phase of the project preparation together with TDA Scientific Advisory Group Leader and Russian leading consulting company.
11. Employ scientific group of regional and national consultants from Mongolia based on provided ToR (hydrology and hydrochemistry expert – 20 working days, socio-economic expert - 30 working days, institutional capacity expert - 20 working days and law expert - 20 working days).
12. Collect all consultant's thematic reports, translate them into English and provide them to TDA Scientific Advisory Group Leader.
13. Revise and enhance the sections bellow of preliminary TDA:

**GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS**

- Landscape and Topography
- Climate and Precipitation
- Hydrology
- Water Quality
  - Lake Baikal Water Quality Characteristics
  - Rivers Inflowing into Baikal
  - Anthropogenic Impact

- Characteristics of the water Objects Qualitative and Quantitative Indices Observation Network
- The Lake Level and its Relation to the Hydropower Plants
- Geology and Soils
- Hydrogeology
  - Ground Water Role in Hydrological Cycle
  - Interaction between the Surface and Ground Waters in the Lake Baikal Basin
  - Hydrogeology of the Lake Baikal Basin and assessed ground water resources
  - Ground Water Quality and Pollution
  - Ground Water Transboundary Resources

#### SOCIO-ECONOMIC SITUATION IN THE LAKE BAIKAL BASIN

- Population and Demographic Situation
- Economic Indices: Income, Poverty and Employment Levels, Education
- Municipal Infrastructure
- Economic Activity
  - Agriculture (with Cattle-Breeding)
  - Forestry
  - Fishery
  - Industry
  - Mining Industry
  - Oil and Gas
  - Energy Production
  - Transport
  - Tourism

#### LEGAL AND REGULATORY ISSUES

- National Level
  - Basic Governmental Structure and Key Ministries and Agencies
  - Primary Laws and Regulations
  - Legislation regulating the extraction and utilization of ground and surface waters
  - Authorities at Regional and Municipal Levels
  - Environmental Control, Violations, and Compensations
  - Financing of Activities to Protect the Lake Baikal Basin
- International Level
  - Agreements on Water Resources in the Lake Baikal Basin in Force
  - Previously Acting Agreements in the Lake Baikal Basin
  - Joint Actions in the Lake Baikal Basin
  - Activities in the Lake Baikal Basin Sponsored by the International Organizations

#### MAIN PERCEIVED PROBLEMS AND WAYS TO ADDRESS THEM

- Problems Related to Impact on Human Health
- Problems of pollution with persistent organic pollutants and heavy metals and biological indication in the Lake Baikal ecosystem
- Groundwater- related problems in the Lake Baikal Basin
- Main issues of socioeconomic development
- Problems related to the impact of economic activity on water bodies

- Problems related to biodiversity degradation
- Problems related to transboundary agreements
- Problems related to insufficient organizational activities
- Main problems related to stakeholder interests

#### HOT SPOTS ANALYSIS

- Criteria Used to Select Hot Spots
- Russian Federation Territory
- Mongolia Territory

#### STAKEHOLDERS ANALYSIS

14. Updated TDA has to include goals of biodiversity management in policies and practices of economic sectors to help maintain the basic functions of aquatic ecosystem, which are aimed on maintaining welfare of the environment and human rights, including:
  15. Assessment of aquatic biota (microbiocenoses, phytoplankton, zooplankton, zoobenthos), which forms the primary production of aquatic ecosystems;
  16. Assessment the impact of parasitofauna in the water and near-water the ecosystem;
  17. Evaluation of the major valuable fish species migrating in lake-river system: grayling, lenok, trout, sturgeon, omul, taimen; (Parameters include; i.e. population trends, habitat condition, reproduction rate, threats )
  18. Assessment and mapping of illegal activities areas, detrimental to biodiversity, including poaching, illegal fishing and logging;
  19. Identification and mapping of centers of wealth in water and near-water biodiversity in basin ecosystems;
  20. Detailed analysis of threats and mapping of data on the state of the environment in protected areas, data on threats to biodiversity, on existing sites, transferred or applied to the mining development on territories of both countries. (in connection with project activity 1.2, 1.4)
21. Provide training for the regional partners on the GEF TDA-SAP process and expectations;
22. Translate revised TDA document into Mongolian;

#### **Input:**

- Preliminary TDA document
- TDA Scientific Advisory Group Leader

#### **Specific Deliverables:**

1. The revised detailed TDA, including:
  - a) Strategy for eliminating the risks of water quality, including the parameters of inflow to the delta of Selenga and runoff from it, discharge of nutrients and persistent organic substances, taking into account submissions received during the execution outcome 1.2 "study issues related to habitat and water quality in Selenga delta, including the discharge of toxic pollutants and nutrients, water level fluctuations, the state of sediments and health of benthic zone";
  - b) Assessment of health risks for people in Buryatia and Mongolia, scales and causes of diseases transmitted by water and affecting the population;
  - c) The interaction of surface and groundwater within the basin of the river Selenga and the corresponding threat of pollution resulting from this interaction, taking into account the submissions received during the execution of the total of 1.3 "Evaluation transboundary

problems of cross-border management of surface and groundwater of Lake Baikal and associated threat of contamination" ;

d) clarification of hot spots in the basin of Lake Baikal, including both active and closed industrial facilities, taking into account submissions received during the execution of outcome 1.4 "Evaluation of hot spots of pollution in the basin of Lake Baikal, including a list of priority projects for consideration for further investment development of a feasibility study and revision of standards to reduce discharges of industrial pollution in the basin of Lake Baikal / Selenga ";

e) specification of the social-economic parameters in the basin of Lake Baikal, in the territory of Mongolia and Russian Federation, which could have negative impacts on water objects and biodiversity;

f) changes that took place at the national level in the legal and regulatory issues, and identify the main problems and issues in the field of legislation relating to Lake Baikal, and that may have an impact on water resources management and biodiversity preservation.

g) Detailed analysis of the strengths and weaknesses (GAP analysis) in integrated management of water resources.

h) Establishment of basis and indicators of success of the project on water quality and biodiversity, which can be used to measure the results.

2. Development of recommendations for innovative solutions to key problems and reducing pollution of Lake Baikal to the effective implementation of integrated water resources management and biodiversity conservation in the Russian Federation and Mongolia in order to use them in the Strategic Plan of Action, which will be further developed, based on the results of the TDA.

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days.
- Technical progress reports (every 2 months)
- Consultant's thematic reports in both languages.
- Revised TDA document in Mongolian.

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 40% remaining payment the submission of first technical progress reports;
- 40% final payment upon submission of revised TDA document in Mongolian – no later 1 Dec.2012.

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract**  
**Study on Selenga Delta water quality issues**

<b>Location :</b>	<b>Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation</b>
<b>Application Deadline :</b>	<b>10-May-2012</b>
<b>Type of Contract :</b>	<b>Service Contract</b>
<b>Post Level :</b>	<b>Local</b>
<b>Languages Required :</b>	<b>English, Russian</b>
<b>Starting Date :</b>	<b>15-May-2012</b>
<b>Duration of Initial Contract :</b>	<b>15-May-2012 – 15- December- 2012</b>
<b>Expected Duration of Assignment:</b>	<b>7 months</b>

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

**Justification:**

Among the objects in the central zone of the Baikal natural territory, firstly requiring the retention, is an ecosystem Selenga which has rich resource potential. It's necessary to perform the environmental assessment of the projected its aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems to use this potential (taking into account its border status). This primarily refers to the Selenga delta, which is one of the largest freshwater deltas in the world. Selenga river carries up to 50% water and more than 50% of chemical runoff, that is a key factor in stability of Lake Baikal ecosystem. Despite the considerable amount of research and studies on basin rivers of Lake Baikal, the

Selenga River and delta are the most important objects for study, as Selenga is the main water flow for augmentation the lake volume. There are the seasonal migration routes of valuable commercial species of fish fauna. Wetland ecosystems of the delta are important for nesting birds, including listed in the Red Book. However, the positive role of water, soil and plant ecosystems in the environmental aspects is weakened considerably due to economic activity in the basin, and Selenga River is one of the major sources of pollutants into the lake.

**Development objective:**

The purpose of this study is to develop a baseline and ongoing monitoring of inflow and outflow values for the Selenga Delta, including flux and balance calculations of substances. This will include establishing or upgrading basic monitoring sites at inflow, midpoint and outflow locations in the Delta. The study will include analyses of the composition of benthic systems and sediment, diversity of aquatic flora and fauna, and presence of alien species. Pollution loading will be monitored and climate variability effects will be studied. The review will also consider conservation measures for the biotopes for migratory birds, waterfowls and near-water species of flora and fauna within the Delta.

**Immediate objective(s):**

Working under Output 1.2, Study on Selenga delta habitat and water quality parameters, (including toxic pollution and nutrient loading, water level fluxes, sedimentation levels, and the health of the benthic zone) service will develop a baseline and inflow and outflow values monitoring of Selenga delta, including flux and balance calculations of substances; and will accomplish the following activities:

- Establish baselines relating to water balance and fluxes, water quality, the composition of sediments.
- Establish / upgrade monitoring stations at inflow, midpoint and outflow locations in the delta.
- Exploration the quantitative and qualitative changes in components of river flow in the barrier zone of river-lake and its impact on the lake Baikal (to assess chemical and biological water runoff from Selenga in lake Baikal).

**Specific Deliverables:**

The work is expected to deliver the following results:

- an analytical review of scientific and technical literature;
- the rationale for choice of research areas;
- identify influence of climate and anthropogenic factors on the formation of water runoff, and water flow changes in self-cleaning ability of the river;
- The influence of climatic and anthropogenic factors the dynamics the concentrations of chemical components in water, bottom sediments, the intensity of development and diversity of bacterioplankton, phytoplankton, zooplankton, characterizing the functioning of river ecosystem and quality of its waters.
- assessment of the bacteriological indicators;
- summarizing and conclusions on research;
- recommendations and proposals on use of research results;

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Inception report at the end of first 15 days.
- Detailed calendar plan for activities

- Technical progress reports (every 2 months)
- Preliminary Report
- Result Report

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 30% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 40% payment for preliminary Report
- 30% remaining payment upon submission of Surveys Result Report – no later 1 Dec.2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** 15-May-2012 - 15 –December- 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 7 months



**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract**  
**Study on the Selenga Delta habitat and the health of the benthic zone.**

<b>Location :</b>	<b>Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation</b>
<b>Application Deadline :</b>	<b>10-May-2012</b>
<b>Type of Contract :</b>	<b>Service Contract</b>
<b>Post Level :</b>	<b>Local</b>
<b>Languages Required :</b>	<b>English, Russian</b>
<b>Starting Date :</b>	<b>15-May-2012</b>
<b>Duration of Initial Contract :</b>	<b>15-May-2012 - 15 – December-2012</b>
<b>Expected Duration of Assignment:</b>	<b>7 months</b>

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

**Justification:**

Among the objects in the central zone of the Baikal natural territory, firstly requiring the retention, is an ecosystem Selenga which has rich resource potential. It's necessary to perform the environmental assessment of the projected its aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems to use this potential (taking into account its border status). This primarily refers to the Selenga delta, which is one of the largest freshwater deltas in the world. Selenga river carries up to 50% water and more than 50% of chemical runoff, that is a key factor in stability of Lake Baikal ecosystem. Despite the considerable amount of research and studies on basin rivers of Lake Baikal, the

Selenga River and delta are the most important objects for study, as Selenga is the main water flow for augmentation the lake volume. There are the seasonal migration routes of valuable commercial species of fish fauna. Wetland ecosystems of the delta are important for nesting birds, including listed in the Red Book. However, the positive role of water, soil and plant ecosystems in the environmental aspects is weakened considerably due to economic activity in the basin, and Selenga River is one of the major sources of pollutants into the lake.

**Development objective:**

The purpose of this study is to develop a baseline and ongoing monitoring of inflow and outflow values for the Selenga Delta, including flux and balance calculations of substances. This will include establishing or upgrading basic monitoring sites at inflow, midpoint and outflow locations in the Delta. The study will include analyses of the composition of benthic systems and sediment, diversity of aquatic flora and fauna, and presence of alien species. Pollution loading will be monitored and climate variability effects will be studied. The review will also consider conservation measures for the biotopes for migratory birds, waterfowls and near-water species of flora and fauna within the Delta.

**Immediate objective(s):**

Working under Output 1.2, Study on Selenga delta habitat and water quality parameters, (including toxic pollution and nutrient loading, water level fluxes, sedimentation levels, and the health of the benthic zone) service will develop a baseline and inflow and outflow values monitoring of Selenga delta, including flux and balance calculations of substances; and will accomplish the following activities:

- Establish baselines relating to the composition of benthic systems, diversity of aquatic flora and fauna (including presence of alien species), and presence/use of terrestrial species;
- Evaluate the benthic systems composition of the monitoring stations;
- Estimate the climate change effect on the benthic system;
- Develop and present analysis on the impact to delta flora and fauna of changing water conditions;

**Specific Deliverables:**

The work is expected to deliver the following results:

- an analytical review of the scientific and technical literature;
- evaluation the benthic systems composition on monitoring stations;
- analysis on the impact to delta flora and fauna of changing water and climate conditions;
- recommendations and proposals on the use of research results;

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Inception report at the end of first 15 days.
- Detailed calendar plan for activities
- Technical progress reports (every 2 months)
- Preliminary Report
- Result Report

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 30% payment as a first installment upon the submission of a) detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 40% Preliminary Report

- 30% remaining payment upon submission of Surveys Result Report – no later than by 1 Dec.2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** 15-May-2012 – 15- December- 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 7 months

## **TERMS OF REFERENCE (Individual Contractor Agreement)**

**Title:** Consultant on Pollution Hotspot Analysis  
**Project:** Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem/00078317]  
**Duty station:** Russia  
**Section/Unit:** EMO IWC  
**Contract/Level:** Local - Specialist ICA, Level [ ]  
**Duration:** [15/05/2012] through [15/12/2012]  
**Supervisor:** Project Manager, Mr. Sergey Kudelya  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 weeks (30 working days)

### **1. General Background**

(Brief description of the national, sector-specific or other relevant context in which the individual contractor will operate)

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

### **2. Purpose and Scope of Assignment**

(Concise and detailed description of activities, tasks and responsibilities to be undertaken, including expected travel, if applicable)

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem

health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity.

An initial hot spot analysis was developed for the preliminary TDA. The consultant will elaborate this review, with a more detailed analysis and prioritization of the most significant hot spots. The hot spot assessment will identify and map all significant hot spots in the Basin, including both active and closed industrial facilities. A prioritized hot spot list will be created, based on the level of known and potential risks to surface and groundwater, the pollution spot's proximity to: a) waters used for drinking water abstraction; b) Essential Fish Habitat and protected areas (including Lakes Baikal and and Hovsgol). Some problematic sites or areas will achieve hot spot status due to the specific hazardous pollutants used in processes or stored that is vulnerable to a natural disaster such as an earthquake or flood (i.e. the enormous tailing pond in Erdenet, Mongolia).

The PMU will provide additional assistance to a limited number of high risk / high priority hot spots for: a) development of pre-feasibility studies for remediation on closed facilities; b) training for improvements in PTS and POPs management, (Output 3.1), and; c) recommendations of environmental investments for high priority reductions in pollution discharge. Recommendations will also be developed to strengthen regulations and inspection policies for large industrial facilities in the region in light of the findings from the hot spot analysis.

Consultant will accomplish the following tasks:

- Identify local sources of pollution located in the Russian catchment area of Baikal Basin.
- Determine their impact on water quality (surface and underground) on relevant chemical and biological parameters.
- Develop pollution hot spot analysis and reporting methodology for The Russian Federation and harmonize it with Mongolian hot spot expert.
- Review and rank upgrade needs for Selenga basin municipalities, including of ongoing and planned water and sanitation projects.

### **3. Monitoring and Progress Controls**

(Clear description of measurable outputs, milestones, key performance indicators and/or reporting requirements which will enable performance monitoring)

The consultants are expected to deliver the following results:

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days.
- Final country hot spot review report.

### **4. Qualifications and Experience**

(List the required education, work experience, expertise and competencies of the individual contractor. The listed education and experience should correspond with the level at which the contract is offered.)

#### **a. Education** (Level and area of required and/or preferred education)

Advanced university degree (masters or PhD) or equivalent in natural resource management, natural

science or other relevant disciplines

**b. Work Experience**

(List number of years and area of required work experience. Clearly distinguish between required experience and experience which could be an asset.)

At least five years demonstrated and successful experience in preparing and implementing projects which have successfully conserved water ecosystems, with some of this experience in countries with economies in transition;

**c. Key Competencies**

(Technical knowledge, skills, managerial competencies or other personal competencies relevant to the performance of the assignment. Clearly distinguish between required and desired competencies)

- Knowledge of hot spot analysis methodologies;
- Highly developed communication skills, including the preparation of high quality reports and the delivery of presentations;
- Ability to work under pressure, sometimes with extended hours, and to meet tight deadlines without compromising the quality of outputs;
- Excellent knowledge of English, Russian;
- Computer literacy (MS Word, MS Excel, MS Power Point etc.)

## **TERMS OF REFERENCE (Individual Contractor Agreement)**

**Title:** Consultant on Pollution Hotspot Analysis  
**Project:** Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem/00078317]  
**Duty station:** Mongolia  
**Section/Unit:** EMO IWC  
**Contract/Level:** Local - Specialist ICA, Level [ ]  
**Duration:** [15/05/2012] **through** [15/12/2012]  
**Supervisor:** Project Manager, Mr. Sergey Kudelya  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 weeks (30 working days)

### **1. General Background**

(Brief description of the national, sector-specific or other relevant context in which the individual contractor will operate)

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

### **2. Purpose and Scope of Assignment**

(Concise and detailed description of activities, tasks and responsibilities to be undertaken, including expected travel, if applicable)

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary

level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity.

An initial hot spot analysis was developed for the preliminary TDA. The consultant will elaborate this review, with a more detailed analysis and prioritization of the most significant hot spots. The hot spot assessment will identify and map all significant hot spots in the Basin, including both active and closed industrial facilities. A prioritized hot spot list will be created, based on the level of known and potential risks to surface and groundwater, the pollution spot's proximity to: a) waters used for drinking water abstraction; b) Essential Fish Habitat and protected areas (including Lakes Baikal and Hovsgol). Some problematic sites or areas will achieve hot spot status due to the specific hazardous pollutants used in processes or stored that is vulnerable to a natural disaster such as an earthquake or flood (i.e. the enormous tailing pond in Erdenet, Mongolia).

Part of this enhanced hot spot review will rank the upgrade needs for Selenga Basin municipalities in Mongolia, including the identification of ongoing and planned water and sanitation projects. The PMU will provide additional assistance to a limited number of high risk / high priority hot spots for: a) development of pre-feasibility studies for remediation on closed facilities; b) training for improvements in PTS and POPs management, (Output 3.1), and; c) recommendations of environmental investments for high priority reductions in pollution discharge. Recommendations will also be developed to strengthen regulations and inspection policies for large industrial facilities in the region in light of the findings from the hot spot analysis.

Consultant will accomplish the following tasks:

- Identify local sources of pollution located in the Mongolia catchment areas of Baikal Basin.
- Determine their impact on water quality (surface and underground) on relevant chemical and biological parameters.
- Develop pollution hot spot analysis and reporting methodology for Mongolia and harmonize it with Russian hot spot expert.
- Review and rank upgrade needs for Selenga basin municipalities, including of ongoing and planned water and sanitation projects.

### **3. Monitoring and Progress Controls**

(Clear description of measurable outputs, milestones, key performance indicators and/or reporting requirements which will enable performance monitoring)

The consultants are expected to deliver the following results:

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days.
- Final country hot spot review report.

### **4. Qualifications and Experience**

(List the required education, work experience, expertise and competencies of the individual contractor. The listed education and experience should correspond with the level at which the contract is offered.)

**a. Education** (Level and area of required and/or preferred education)



Advanced university degree (masters or PhD) or equivalent in natural resource management, natural science or other relevant disciplines

**b. Work Experience**

(List number of years and area of required work experience. Clearly distinguish between required experience and experience which could be an asset.)

At least five years demonstrated and successful experience in preparing and implementing projects which have successfully conserved water ecosystems, with some of this experience in countries with economies in transition;

**c. Key Competencies**

(Technical knowledge, skills, managerial competencies or other personal competencies relevant to the performance of the assignment. Clearly distinguish between required and desired competencies)

- Knowledge of hotspot analysis methodologies;
- Highly developed communication skills, including the preparation of high quality reports and the delivery of presentations;
- Ability to work under pressure, sometimes with extended hours, and to meet tight deadlines without compromising the quality of outputs;
- Excellent knowledge of English, Mongolian;
- Computer literacy (MS Word, MS Excel, MS Power Point etc.)

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract  
for conducting baseline study and drafting sub-basin management plans**

<b>Location :</b>	<b>Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia</b>
<b>Application Deadline :</b>	<b>10-May-2012</b>
<b>Type of Contract :</b>	<b>Service Contract</b>
<b>Post Level :</b>	<b>Local</b>
<b>Languages Required :</b>	<b>English, Mongolian</b>
<b>Starting Date :</b>	<b>15 May, 2012</b>
<b>Duration of Initial Contract:</b>	<b>15 May – 15 December, 2013</b>

**Expected Duration of Assignment: 19 months**

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Khuvsgol Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

**Justification:**

Work under Output 1.7. «Sub-basin watershed management plans incorporating biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives are in place» will be a demonstration of how to mainstream biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives into sub-basin watershed management plans in both Russia and Mongolia.

The Lake Baikal Biodiversity Conservation Strategy established a framework for region-specific watershed-based biodiversity conservation programs in Russia, with three sub-basin programs launched: (Goloustnaya Watershed/Irkutsk, Khilok Watershed/Zabaikalsky Krai, Tugnuy-Sukhara Watershed/Buryatia). One of these three existing programs will be selected as the model for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health concerns into watershed management planning.

This assignment will assess current basin management strengths and weaknesses and launch capacity building and training programs for sub basin managers on integrated planning, mapping using GIS, and monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health and biodiversity. Replication of this mainstreaming of biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives into integrated water resource management (IWRM) planning will be replicated in two sub-basins in Mongolia's Baikal Basin: the Ider and the Egiin.

In Mongolia the effort will build upon previous watershed management planning work within the Selenga Basin, focusing in on a discrete sub-basin or watershed to demonstrate watershed management planning that incorporates biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience enhancement objectives in Ider, Orkhon, Egiin gol sub-basins. Each one of these sub-basins is a stronghold for aquatic biodiversity in the Baikal Basin and contains essential fish habitats (EFH).

In order to develop management plans, a baseline study will be conducted on ecological and socio-economic aspects for each sub-basins. This will be followed by drafting the sub-basin management plans, presenting the plans to key stakeholders in workshops, revising and resubmitting the plans for government approval. Training and capacity building will also be launched for relevant resource managers at the state and local levels on the importance of groundwater to the overall health of each watershed, including surface water and plants. Peer-to-peer exchanging of lessons learned between Russians and Mongolians will be critical.

**Development objective:**

Working under Output 1.7, Sub-basin watershed management plans incorporating biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives are in place.

**Immediate objective(s):**

- Establish baselines on socio-economic and ecological condition of target sub-basins of Ider, Eg and Orkhon/Selenga rivers in Mongolia for further development of river basin management plans for those watersheds of Selenga basin. Baseline data will be collected on economic activities and their impacts on the environment: (e.g. water quality, aquatic biodiversity).
- Prepare initial draft of 3 sub-basin management plans in cooperation with respective River Basin Councils for stakeholders review and discussion
- Receive endorsement letters from MNET and relevant authorities of those draft plans.

**Specific Deliverables:**

The assignment is expected to deliver the following baseline data and products:

3. Baseline data shall include description/characteristic of the basin/sub-basin with for each:
  - the past,
  - the current,
  - the most relevant policies/laws, regulations, existing structure and capacity for IWRM
  - the future trends/developments (scenario's)

A. Water system (groundwater and surface water)

- Delineation watershed/administrative/part of the watershed; Eventually zoning the basin or dividing into sub-basins
- Surface water, lakes, rivers
- River-discharge-figures in time; Altitude-scheme from source to end-point;
- Groundwater, permafrost, aquifers
- Evaporation-figures, recharge-coefficients of ground/surface water bodies
- Water balance of water availability
- Polluted areas (soil/water), source of the pollution
- Water consumption figures and water supply/demand figures (each sector), system of water diversion and transport
- Water supply system (domestic and industrial)
- Irrigation system
- Groundwater extraction, wells/pumps
- Sanitation, waste water discharge figures and treatment
- Large manmade water infrastructures (dams, hydropower structures, large extractions, large discharges, canal diversions, aqueducts, etc...)

B. Ecosystem

- Habitats/natural zones including essential fish habitats (EFH)
- Biodiversity (terrestrial and aquatic)
- Climate condition(temperature, precipitation. clouds)
- Geology, physical geography, soil (maps/description)

D. Socio-economic condition

- Population, ethnic groups., migration
- Urbanisation and settlements
- Economic condition in the region
- Waste disposal management
- Tourism
- Flood management
- Natural disasters (forest fires, droughts, flooding etc)
- land use patterns
- Animal husbandry (herding/farming)
- Agriculture (irrigated and non-irrigated)
- Forestry
- Industry (impact to the environment)
- Mining, Mineral deposits (impact to the environment)
- Main infrastructure (roads, railways, energy supply, pipelines/cables)
- Institutional structure for IRBM in the basin

4. Initial draft of sub-basin management plans based on findings of baseline surveys conducted

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities
- Technical progress reports (every 2 months)
- The initial draft of 3 sub-basins' management plans
- Endorsement letters from MNET and relevant authorities

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 30% payment as a first installment upon the submission of a) detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 60% payment upon submission of 'sub-basins' management plans
- 10% payment upon initial draft of sub-basin management approved by government and Endorsement letters received, not later than 15 Dec.2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract: 15 May – 15 December, 2013**

**Expected Duration of Assignment: 19 months**

## **TERMS OF REFERENCE (Individual Contractor Agreement)**

**Title:** Environmental and Water Resources Management Consultant  
**Project:** Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem/00078317]  
**Duty station:** Russia  
**Section/Unit:** EMO IWC  
**Contract/Level:** Local - Specialist ICA, Level [ ]  
**Duration:** [15/05/2012] through [15/12/2012]  
**Supervisor:** Project Manager, Mr. Sergey Kudelya  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 12 weeks (60 working days)

### **1. General Background**

(Brief description of the national, sector-specific or other relevant context in which the individual contractor will operate)

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

### **2. Purpose and Scope of Assignment**

(Concise and detailed description of activities, tasks and responsibilities to be undertaken, including expected travel, if applicable)

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin

that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity.

Work under output 1.7. «Sub-basin watershed management plans incorporating biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives are in place» will be a demonstration of how to mainstream biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives into sub-basin watershed management plans in both Russia and Mongolia. The Lake Baikal Biodiversity Conservation Strategy established a framework for region-specific watershed-based biodiversity conservation programs in Russia, with three sub-basin programs launched: (Goloustnaya Watershed/Irkutsk, Khilok Watershed/Zabaikalsky Krai, Tugnuy-Sukhara Watershed/Buryatia). One of these three existing programs will be selected as the model for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health concerns into watershed management planning

This assignment will assess current basin management strengths and weaknesses and launch capacity building and training programs for sub basin managers on integrated planning, mapping using GIS, and monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health and biodiversity. Replication of this mainstreaming of biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives into integrated water resource management (IWRM) planning will be replicated in two sub-basins in Mongolia's Baikal Basin: the Ider and the Egiin.

In order to develop management plans, a baseline study will be conducted on ecological and socio-economic aspects for each sub-basins. This will be followed by drafting the sub-basin management plans, presenting the plans to key stakeholders in workshops, revising and resubmitting the plans for government approval. Training and capacity building will also be launched for relevant resource managers at the state and local levels on the importance of groundwater to the overall health of each watershed, including surface water and plants. Peer-to-peer exchanging of lessons learned between Russians and Mongolians will be critical.

Working under Output 1.7. Sub-basin watershed management plans incorporating biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives are in place.

Consultant will accomplish the following tasks:

- Assess current basin management strengths and weaknesses.
- Establish baselines on socio-economic and ecological condition of target sub-basin Tugnuy-Sukhara Watershed/Buryatia, The Russian Federation for further development of river basin management plans for those watersheds of Selenga basin. Baseline data will be collected on economic activities and their impacts on the environment: (e.g. water quality, aquatic biodiversity).
- Prepare initial draft of sub-basin management plan in cooperation with respective authorities
- Receive endorsement letters from Minister of Natural Resources and relevant authorities of those draft plans.

The assignment is expected to deliver the following baseline data and products:

5. Baseline data shall include description/characteristic of the basin/sub-basin with for each:
  - the past,
  - the current,
  - the most relevant policies/laws, regulations, existing structure and capacity for IWRM
  - the future trends/developments (scenario's)
  - A. Water system (groundwater and surface water)
    - Delineation watershed/administrative/part of the watershed; Eventually zoning the basin or dividing into sub-basins
    - Surface water, lakes, rivers
    - River-discharge-figures in time; Altitude-scheme from source to end-point;
    - Groundwater, permafrost, aquifers
    - Evaporation-figures, recharge-coefficients of ground/surface water bodies
    - Water balance of water availability
    - Polluted areas (soil/water), source of the pollution
    - Water consumption figures and water supply/demand figures (each sector), system of water diversion and transport
    - Water supply system (domestic and industrial)
    - Irrigation system
    - Groundwater extraction, wells/pumps
    - Sanitation, waste water discharge figures and treatment
    - Large manmade water infrastructures (dams, hydropower structures, large extractions, large discharges, canal diversions, aqueducts, etc...)
  - B. Ecosystem
    - Habitats/natural zones including essential fish habitats (EFH)
    - Biodiversity (terrestrial and aquatic)
    - Climate condition(temperature, precipitation. clouds)
    - Geology, physical geography, soil (maps/description)
  - E. Socio-economic condition
    - Population, ethnic groups., migration
    - Urbanisation and settlements
    - Economic condition in the region
    - Waste disposal management
    - Tourism
    - Flood management
    - Natural disasters (forest fires, droughts, flooding etc)
    - land use patterns
    - Animal husbandry (herding/farming)
    - Agriculture (irrigated and non-irrigated)
    - Forestry
    - Industry (impact to the environment)
    - Mining, Mineral deposits (impact to the environment)
    - Main infrastructure (roads, railways, energy supply, pipelines/cables)
    - Institutional structure for IRBM in the basin
6. Initial draft of sub-basin management plans based on findings of baseline surveys conducted

### **3. Monitoring and Progress Controls**

(Clear description of measurable outputs, milestones, key performance indicators and/or reporting requirements which will enable performance monitoring)

The consultants are expected to deliver the following results:

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days;

- Technical progress reports (every 2 months);
- The initial draft of sub-basins' management plan;
- Endorsement letter from authorities;

#### **4. Qualifications and Experience**

(List the required education, work experience, expertise and competencies of the individual contractor. The listed education and experience should correspond with the level at which the contract is offered.)

##### **a. Education** (Level and area of required and/or preferred education)

Advanced university degree (masters or PhD) or equivalent in natural resource management, natural science or other relevant disciplines

##### **b. Work Experience**

(List number of years and area of required work experience. Clearly distinguish between required experience and experience which could be an asset.)

At least five years demonstrated and successful experience in preparing and implementing projects which have successfully conserved water ecosystems, with some of this experience in countries with economies in transition;

##### **c. Key Competencies**

(Technical knowledge, skills, managerial competencies or other personal competencies relevant to the performance of the assignment. Clearly distinguish between required and desired competencies)

- Knowledge of hot spot analysis methodologies;
- Highly developed communication skills, including the preparation of high quality reports and the delivery of presentations;
- Ability to work under pressure, sometimes with extended hours, and to meet tight deadlines without compromising the quality of outputs;
- Excellent knowledge of English, Russian;
- Computer literacy (MS Word, MS Excel, MS Power Point etc.)



## **TERMS OF REFERENCE (Individual Contractor Agreement)**

**Title:** Environmental and Water Resources Management Consultant  
**Project:** Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem/00078317]  
**Duty station:** Russia  
**Section/Unit:** EMO IWC  
**Contract/Level:** Local - Specialist ICA, Level [ ]  
**Duration:** [15/05/2012] through [15/12/2012]  
**Supervisor:** Project Manager, Mr. Sergey Kudelya  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 12 weeks (60 working days)

### **1. General Background**

(Brief description of the national, sector-specific or other relevant context in which the individual contractor will operate)

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

### **2. Purpose and Scope of Assignment**

(Concise and detailed description of activities, tasks and responsibilities to be undertaken, including expected travel, if applicable)

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem

health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity.

Work under Output 1.7. «Sub-basin watershed management plans incorporating biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives are in place» will be a demonstration of how to mainstream biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives into sub-basin watershed management plans in both Russia and Mongolia.

The Lake Baikal Biodiversity Conservation Strategy established a framework for region-specific watershed-based biodiversity conservation programs in Russia, with three sub-basin programs launched: (Goloustnaya Watershed/Irkutsk, Khilok Watershed/Zabaikalsky Krai, Tugnuy-Sukhara Watershed/Buryatia). One of these three existing programs will be selected as the model for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health concerns into watershed management planning

This assignment will assess current basin management strengths and weaknesses and launch capacity building and training programs for sub-basin managers on integrated planning, mapping using GIS, and monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health and biodiversity. Replication of this mainstreaming of biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives into integrated water resource management (IWRM) planning will be replicated in two sub-basins in Mongolia's Baikal Basin: the Ider and the Egiin.

In order to develop management plans, a baseline study will be conducted on ecological and socio-economic aspects for each sub-basins. This will be followed by drafting the sub-basin management plans, presenting the plans to key stakeholders in workshops, revising and resubmitting the plans for government approval. Training and capacity building will also be launched for relevant resource managers at the state and local levels on the importance of groundwater to the overall health of each watershed, including surface water and plants. Peer-to-peer exchanging of lessons learned between Russians and Mongolians will be critical.

Working under Output 1.7, Sub-basin watershed management plans incorporating biodiversity management and ecosystem resilience objectives are in place.

Consultant will accomplish the following tasks:

- Assess current basin management strengths and weaknesses.
- Establish baselines on socio-economic and ecological condition of target sub-basin Khilok Watershed/Zabaikalsky Krai, The Russian Federation for further development of river basin management plans for those watersheds of Selenga basin. Baseline data will be collected on economic activities and their impacts on the environment: (e.g. water quality, aquatic biodiversity).
- Prepare initial draft of sub-basin management plan in cooperation with respective authorities
- Receive endorsement letters from Minister of Natural Resources and relevant authorities of those draft plans.

The assignment is expected to deliver the following baseline data and products:

7. Baseline data shall include description/characteristic of the basin/sub-basin with for each:
  - the past,
  - the current,
  - the most relevant policies/laws, regulations, existing structure and capacity for IWRM
  - the future trends/developments (scenario's)
  - A. Water system (groundwater and surface water)
    - Delineation watershed/administrative/part of the watershed; Eventually zoning the basin or dividing into sub-basins
    - Surface water, lakes, rivers
    - River-discharge-figures in time; Altitude-scheme from source to end-point;
    - Groundwater, permafrost, aquifers
    - Evaporation-figures, recharge-coefficients of ground/surface water bodies
    - Water balance of water availability
    - Polluted areas (soil/water), source of the pollution
    - Water consumption figures and water supply/demand figures (each sector), system of water diversion and transport
    - Water supply system (domestic and industrial)
    - Irrigation system
    - Groundwater extraction, wells/pumps
    - Sanitation, waste water discharge figures and treatment
    - Large manmade water infrastructures (dams, hydropower structures, large extractions, large discharges, canal diversions, aqueducts, etc...)
  - B. Ecosystem
    - Habitats/natural zones including essential fish habitats (EFH)
    - Biodiversity (terrestrial and aquatic)
    - Climate condition(temperature, precipitation. clouds)
    - Geology, physical geography, soil (maps/description)
  - F. Socio-economic condition
    - Population, ethnic groups., migration
    - Urbanisation and settlements
    - Economic condition in the region
    - Waste disposal management
    - Tourism
    - Flood management
    - Natural disasters (forest fires, droughts, flooding etc)
    - land use patterns
    - Animal husbandry (herding/farming)
    - Agriculture (irrigated and non-irrigated)
    - Forestry
    - Industry (impact to the environment)
    - Mining, Mineral deposits (impact to the environment)
    - Main infrastructure (roads, railways, energy supply, pipelines/cables)
    - Institutional structure for IRBM in the basin
8. Initial draft of sub-basin management plans based on findings of baseline surveys conducted

### **3. Monitoring and Progress Controls**

(Clear description of measurable outputs, milestones, key performance indicators and/or reporting requirements which will enable performance monitoring)

The consultants are expected to deliver the following results:

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days;

- Technical progress reports (every 2 months);
- The initial draft of sub-basins' management plan;
- Endorsement letter from authorities;

#### **4. Qualifications and Experience**

(List the required education, work experience, expertise and competencies of the individual contractor. The listed education and experience should correspond with the level at which the contract is offered.)

##### **a. Education** (Level and area of required and/or preferred education)

Advanced university degree (masters or PhD) or equivalent in natural resource management, natural science or other relevant disciplines

##### **b. Work Experience**

(List number of years and area of required work experience. Clearly distinguish between required experience and experience which could be an asset.)

At least five years demonstrated and successful experience in preparing and implementing projects which have successfully conserved water ecosystems, with some of this experience in countries with economies in transition;

##### **c. Key Competencies**

(Technical knowledge, skills, managerial competencies or other personal competencies relevant to the performance of the assignment. Clearly distinguish between required and desired competencies)

- Knowledge of hot spot analysis methodologies;
- Highly developed communication skills, including the preparation of high quality reports and the delivery of presentations;
- Ability to work under pressure, sometimes with extended hours, and to meet tight deadlines without compromising the quality of outputs;
- Excellent knowledge of English, Russian;
- Computer literacy (MS Word, MS Excel, MS Power Point etc.)

## **TERMS OF REFERENCE (Individual Contractor Agreement)**

**Title:** Senior Law Expert  
**Project:** Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem/00078317]  
**Duty station:** Russia  
**Section/Unit:** EMO IWC  
**Contract/Level:** International - Specialist ICA, Level [ ]  
**Duration:** [15/05/2012] through [15/12/2012]  
**Supervisor:** Project Manager, Mr. Sergey Kudelya  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 weeks with possibility of an extension (30 working days)

### **1. General Background**

(Brief description of the national, sector-specific or other relevant context in which the individual contractor will operate)

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

### **2. Purpose and Scope of Assignment**

(Concise and detailed description of activities, tasks and responsibilities to be undertaken, including expected travel, if applicable)  
Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national jurisdictions and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement SAP, as well as

sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian, nor Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. The EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relate in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

Capacity building will occur at the transboundary, national and local levels in support of Russian and Mongolian efforts to establish effective structures and mechanisms for protecting water resources and biodiversity through integrated basin management. The Joint Commission for the Baikal Basin will be established and capacitated. One inter-ministerial committee will be set up each in Russia and in Mongolia, tasked with managing the decision-making processes for approval and implementation of integrated sub-basin watershed management plans.

Currently, cooperation between the Government of the Russian Federation and the Government of Mongolia on the Selenga River and Lake Baikal is governed by the "Agreement on the Protection and Use of Transboundary Waters" (Ulan-Bator, 11.02.1995). The agreement established a Joint Task Force, chaired at the Minister-level, to facilitate co-operation to protect the Selenga river.

Under the supervision of the Project Manager, the Law Expert will assist in Output 2.1. Joint Commission for the Baikal / Selenga Basin to be developed on the basis of the current joint Russian - Mongolian Task Force on Transboundary Water Use and Protection.

The Project will assist the two countries to enhance the activities and responsibilities of the Joint Task Force through the formation of a new Joint Commission, with expanded participation by other relevant sectors and by civil society. The Joint Commission is envisioned as a policy-setting organization, with nationally-appointed natural resource officials from the Russian Federation and Mongolia. In support of this body, a Science Advisory Group (SAG) will be created to assist the Joint Commission by providing recommendations in support of the ongoing implementation of the SAP. The Joint Commission will meet on a regular basis and among its duties will oversee negotiations on the TDA & SAP. The PMU will back up the Joint Commission with technical and financial support for regular meetings, to facilitate the contributions of the Science Advisory Group; to aid the Joint Commission review process for TDA and SAP approvals and to provide technical advice to the Joint Commission's efforts in drafting a new transboundary treaty. Project resources will assist more frequent working meetings of Joint Commission members related to TDA and SAP review and approval.

The consultants are expected to deliver the following results:

- Assess the current status of bilateral water cooperation between Mongolia and the Russian Federation; ascertain existing gaps and inadequacies in the legal and institutional framework of transboundary cooperation and its implementation.
- Identify possible options in enhancing the extant legal and institutional framework and mechanisms of transboundary cooperation including, if necessary, new institutional arrangements (such as a Joint bilateral Commission)
- Conduct consultations with key stakeholders in both countries on possible options in developing and enhancement of the existing legal framework and institutional mechanisms
- Assist the countries' Plenipotentiaries and Science Advisory Group (SAG) in transboundary law issues.
- Participate in Meeting of Plenipotentiaries and present results achieved.

### **3. Monitoring and Progress Controls**

(Clear description of measurable outputs, milestones, key performance indicators and/or reporting requirements which will enable performance monitoring)

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy.
- Concept paper on the development and further enhancement of the legal and institutional framework (including, if appropriate, elements of a revised transboundary water agreement between Mongolia and the Russian Federation)
- Road map for the process of developing and enhancing the legal and institutional framework of bilateral transboundary water cooperation.

The Consultant shall undertake one visit to the Moscow, one visit to Ulan-Bator with one day stop in Ulan-Ude within the scope this assignment.

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers.* Price offers will include only consultancy fees.

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of a Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of a Concept paper on the development and further enhancement of the legal and institutional framework; – no later than by 31 September 2012.
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of Road map for the process of developing and enhancing the legal and institutional framework of bilateral transboundary water cooperation – no later than by 31 October 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

The consultant shall work under the direct guidance of the Project Manager, and report to the Project Manager.

The expert will be supported by the Project management unit (PMU), as required.

### **4. Qualifications and Experience**

(List the required education, work experience, expertise and competencies of the individual contractor. The listed education and experience should correspond with the level at which the contract is offered.)

#### **a. Education** (Level and area of required and/or preferred education)

Post-graduate degree (or similar knowledge obtained in another manner) in environmental and/or water resources management, environmental law or related field;

#### **b. Work Experience**

(List number of years and area of required work experience. Clearly distinguish between required experience and experience which could be an asset.)

Minimum ten years' work experience in development and negotiation of multi-lateral and/or bilateral environmental agreements;

**c. Key Competencies**

(Technical knowledge, skills, managerial competencies or other personal competencies relevant to the performance of the assignment. Clearly distinguish between required and desired competencies)

- Knowledge and experience on the environment and development of transitional and developing countries, specifically the Asia region and Commonwealth countries, will be a strong asset;
- Proven analytical and research skills;
- Excellent demonstrated skills of communication and negotiation at international level;
- UN experience is an advantage;
- Excellent command of English and Russian;
- Computer literacy (MS Word, MS Excel, MS Power Point etc.).



## **TERMS OF REFERENCE (Individual Contractor Agreement)**

**Title:** Training Expert  
**Project:** Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem/00078317]  
**Duty station:** Home base, Russia  
**Section/Unit:** EMO IWC  
**Contract/Level:** Local - Specialist ICA, Level [ ]  
**Duration:** [15/05/2012] through [15/12/2012]  
**Supervisor:** Project Manager, Mr. Sergey Kudelya  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 weeks with possibility of an extension (30 working days)

### **1. General Background**

(Brief description of the national, sector-specific or other relevant context in which the individual contractor will operate)

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

### **2. Purpose and Scope of Assignment**

(Concise and detailed description of activities, tasks and responsibilities to be undertaken, including expected travel, if applicable)

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national jurisdictions and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been

completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian, nor Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. The EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relate in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

Basin-specific National Capacity Self-Assessments will be carried out and used to identify highest priority training and management support at the regional and basin level. Training services will be delivered to key stakeholders on the topics of: environmental impact assessment (EIA) development, industrial and mining site inspection, intercalibration of water quality / aquatic system laboratories and training in bioassay techniques, and utilization of geographic information systems (GIS) for mapping threats to ground and surface water resources, enforcement of water quality and biodiversity regulations.

Under the supervision of the Project Manager and Technical Director (PMTD), the Training Expert will assist in inception phase of Output 2.3.: Training program developed and implemented for key actors in an improved and enhanced, long-term transboundary management of the Baikal Basin.

This training program will be focused on supporting the implementation of the Baikal / Selenga SAP. Training will target the range of key actors, including:

- Staff positions in the organizations most immediately responsible for watershed and basin-wide management of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems in both Russia and Mongolia [Baikalkomvod, Buryat Regional Authorities, Baikal PA, Water Agency of Mongolia, Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism - Mongolia];
- Academic experts in hydrology, aquatic ecosystems and biodiversity, mining, fisheries, and tourism.
- Leading civil society organizations with recognized partnership roles in sustainable management.
- Leading consultancies/organizations who actually elaborate EIA reports on the Russian side of the Baikal Basin.

The consultants are expected to deliver the following results:

- Prepare short review of "self-assessment" methodology.
- Develop guidance for self-assessments development and harmonize it with Mongolian training expert.

- Provide training needs assessment (TNA) methodology for countries stakeholders experts based on project document requirements;
- Development of a monitoring and evaluation system for supply chain development training;
- Conduct training needs assessment (TNA) for stakeholders, based on project document requirements;
- Identify participants and the institutes and consultants to carry out training program.
- Prepare a Country Training Master Plan;
- Assist Project Manager and Technical Director in identifying possible venues for overseas study tour/training/workshop/seminar and in making contacts with identified institutions in preparation for the overseas training activities;
- Prepare and hold training workshops for persons carrying out self-assessments
- Contribute to the development and maintenance of a monitoring and evaluation system for supply chain development training;
- Any other assignment given by the authority during the service period.

### **3. Monitoring and Progress Controls**

(Clear description of measurable outputs, milestones, key performance indicators and/or reporting requirements which will enable performance monitoring)

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days.
- Guidance for self-assessments development.
- Training needs assessment methodology report.
- Supply chain development training evaluation system report.
- Training needs and participants report.
- Report on Training Master Plan.
- Training workshop minutes.

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of a) detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of a) Training needs and participants report; and b) Report on Training Master Plan – no later than by 31 September 2012.
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of the Training Workshop Minutes – no later than by 31 November 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

The consultant shall work under the direct guidance of the Project Manager and Technical Director, and report to the both.

The expert will be supported by the Project management unit (PMU), as required.

### **4. Qualifications and Experience**

(List the required education, work experience, expertise and competencies of the individual contractor. The listed education and experience should correspond with the level at which the contract is offered.)

#### **a. Education** (Level and area of required and/or preferred education)

Advance degree (Master or Post graduate) in Education, Human Resource Development or related specialized fields from a reputable institution.

#### **b. Work Experience**

(List number of years and area of required work experience. Clearly distinguish between required experience and experience which

could be an asset.)

At least 5 years' experience in the conduct of institutional assessment, organizational development, and training activities, preferably in public sector agencies/private sector.

**c. Key Competencies**

(Technical knowledge, skills, managerial competencies or other personal competencies relevant to the performance of the assignment. Clearly distinguish between required and desired competencies)

- Proven experience in analyzing training needs of primary and secondary stakeholders of integrated natural resource management project and designing need based training programs for developing communities and staffs involved in project implementation.
- Experience in working with subject-matter national experts to design, write or revise training activities (i.e. translating technical knowledge in to appropriate training design and or friendly training materials) and delivery of adult participatory training.
- Excellent knowledge of English and Russian;  
Computer literacy (MS Word, MS Excel, MS Power Point etc.);

## **TERMS OF REFERENCE (Individual Contractor Agreement)**

**Title:** Training Expert  
**Project:** Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem/00078317]  
**Duty station:** Home base, Mongolia  
**Section/Unit:** EMO IWC  
**Contract/Level:** Local - Specialist ICA, Level [ ]  
**Duration:** [15/05/2012] through [15/12/2012]  
**Supervisor:** Project Manager, Mr. Sergey Kudelya  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 weeks with possibility of an extension (30 working days)

### **1. General Background**

(Brief description of the national, sector-specific or other relevant context in which the individual contractor will operate)

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

### **2. Purpose and Scope of Assignment**

(Concise and detailed description of activities, tasks and responsibilities to be undertaken, including expected travel, if applicable)

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national jurisdictions and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been

completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian, nor Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. The EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relate in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

Basin-specific National Capacity Self-Assessments will be carried out and used to identify highest priority training and management support at the regional and basin level. Training services will be delivered to key stakeholders on the topics of: environmental impact assessment (EIA) development, industrial and mining site inspection, intercalibration of water quality / aquatic system laboratories and training in bioassay techniques, and utilization of geographic information systems (GIS) for mapping threats to ground and surface water resources, enforcement of water quality and biodiversity regulations.

Under the supervision of the Project Manager and Technical Director (PMTD), the Training Expert will assist in inception phase of Output 2.3.: Training program developed and implemented for key actors in an improved and enhanced, long-term transboundary management of the Baikal Basin.

This training program will be focused on supporting the implementation of the Baikal / Selenga SAP. Training will target the range of key actors, including:

- Staff positions in the organizations most immediately responsible for watershed and basin-wide management of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems in both Russia and Mongolia [Baikalkomvod, Buryat Regional Authorities, Baikal PA, Water Agency of Mongolia, Ministry of Nature, Environment and Tourism - Mongolia];
- Academic experts in hydrology, aquatic ecosystems and biodiversity, mining, fisheries, and tourism.
- Leading civil society organizations with recognized partnership roles in sustainable management.
- Leading consultancies/organizations who actually elaborate EIA reports on the Russian side of the Baikal Basin.

The consultants are expected to deliver the following results:

- Prepare short review of "self-assessment" methodology.
- Develop guidance for self-assessments development and harmonize it with Russian training expert.

- Provide training needs assessment (TNA) methodology for countries stakeholders experts based on project document requirements;
- Development of a monitoring and evaluation system for supply chain development training;
- Conduct training needs assessment (TNA) for stakeholders, based on project document requirements;
- Identify participants and the institutes and consultants to carry out training program.
- Prepare a Country Training Master Plan;
- Assist Project Manager and Technical Director in identifying possible venues for overseas study tour/training/workshop/seminar and in making contacts with identified institutions in preparation for the overseas training activities;
- Prepare and hold training workshops for persons carrying out self-assessments
- Contribute to the development and maintenance of a monitoring and evaluation system for supply chain development training;
- Any other assignment given by the authority during the service period.

### **3. Monitoring and Progress Controls**

(Clear description of measurable outputs, milestones, key performance indicators and/or reporting requirements which will enable performance monitoring)

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days.
- Guidance for self-assessments development.
- Training needs assessment methodology report.
- Supply chain development training evaluation system report.
- Training needs and participants report.
- Report on Training Master Plan.
- Training workshop minutes.

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of a) detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of a) Training needs and participants report; and b) Report on Training Master Plan – no later than by 31 September 2012.
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of the Training Workshop Minutes – no later than by 31 November 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

The consultant shall work under the direct guidance of the Project Manager and Technical Director, and report to the both.

The expert will be supported by the Project management unit (PMU), as required.

### **4. Qualifications and Experience**

(List the required education, work experience, expertise and competencies of the individual contractor. The listed education and experience should correspond with the level at which the contract is offered.)

#### **a. Education** (Level and area of required and/or preferred education)

Advance degree (Master or Post graduate) in Education, Human Resource Development or related specialized fields from a reputable institution.

#### **b. Work Experience**

(List number of years and area of required work experience. Clearly distinguish between required experience and experience which

could be an asset.)

At least 5 years' experience in the conduct of institutional assessment, organizational development, and training activities, preferably in public sector agencies/private sector.

**c. Key Competencies**

(Technical knowledge, skills, managerial competencies or other personal competencies relevant to the performance of the assignment. Clearly distinguish between required and desired competencies)

- Proven experience in analyzing training needs of primary and secondary stakeholders of integrated natural resource management project and designing need based training programs for developing communities and staffs involved in project implementation.
- Experience in working with subject-matter national experts to design, write or revise training activities (i.e. translating technical knowledge in to appropriate training design and or friendly training materials) and delivery of adult participatory training.
- Excellent knowledge of English and Mongolian;
- Computer literacy (MS Word, MS Excel, MS Power Point etc.);



**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract**  
**Harmonized water quality monitoring program for the Baikal Basin**

**Location :** Mongolia, The Russian Federation  
**Application Deadline :** 10- May -2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** 15-May- 2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 15- May -2012 – 15- December- 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 7 months

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

**Justification:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin

that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national jurisdictions and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian, nor Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. The EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives. Basin-wide water quality data does not exist and no collaborative monitoring system is in place.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relate in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

Monitoring systems and data analysis methodologies are not consistent across the region and there is considerable variation in monitoring capabilities, equipment and activity. This service will enable Russian and Mongolian stakeholders to take modest steps in standardizing monitoring of joint, key monitoring parameters for aquatic ecosystem health and biodiversity in the Baikal Basin.

Under the auspices of the Joint Commission, project resources will assist the two countries in identifying, assessing and mapping water quality monitoring activity in the basin, including monitoring site locations, type of monitoring, technology used, and contaminants screened. Monitoring protocols and capabilities will also be analyzed. Joint monitoring of parameters will be endorsed by the Joint Commission and a limited number of sampling sites determined throughout the Selenga river basin. Sampling frequency, the inter-calibration of methods and techniques and mechanisms for joint analysis of data will also be agreed.

Project resources will support stakeholders' efforts to elaborate simple, shared methodological frameworks for sampling and analyzing data to enable comparability of key environmental data parameters on the state of aquatic ecosystem health across the transboundary Baikal Basin. Project resources will assist in establishing a baseline for the agreed upon monitoring parameters in the first year of project implementation, thereafter annually showing pollution loading levels and engendering a satisfactory degree of confidence in, and comparability of, water quality and species monitoring data across the Baikal/Selenga Basin.

**Development objective:**

Develop Joint Russian-Mongolian Harmonized water quality monitoring program for the Baikal Basin.

**Immediate objective(s):**

This Service will be done as part of the Output 2.4, "The harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring program set under implementation, including upgraded monitoring stations". The Service will accomplish the following tasks:

5. Conduct complex estimation of conditions and pollution level of water objects of Selenga and specify pollution substances.
6. Make an analysis of countries monitoring system using the following characteristics:
  - network of water monitoring stations;
  - periods of getting hydrological, hydrochemical and geochemical information;
  - methods of physic-chemical analyses of water samples and bottom sediments;
  - methods of evaluations of water objects quality.
7. Develop recommendations on:
  - Unification of methodologies for monitoring network;
  - Synchronization of sampling periods;
  - Implementation of unified methods of taking and preparing samples for analyses, methods of determination of hydro-chemical indicators, pollutant substances, xenobiotics;
  - Intercalibration of analyses' methods;
  - Operation of technical facilities and laboratory equipment;
  - Selecting a unified evaluation system for water quality using hydrochemical parameters.
8. Develop general harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring Program for The Russian Federation and Mongolia. The program should include unified approaches and compatibility in the following directions:
  - Structural organization of monitoring sites, location, frequency;
  - Periods of monitoring (times of sample taking within a year);
  - List of harmonized parameters (structure of monitoring);
  - Methods of sample taking and their physic-chemical analysis;
  - Methods of quality control of analytical measures;
  - Methods of gathering, processing, storage and using of information;

- Methods of estimation of water pollution level using hydrochemical parameters;
- Data analyses for compatibility of key parameters of water ecosystem condition within the whole transboundary Baikal Basin.

### **Specific Deliverables:**

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Complex estimation of pollution level of water objects of the Selenga River using longstanding (for many years) data, including data for transboundary rivers;
- Coordinated places of monitoring with map positioned points on transboundary rivers of the Selenga basin;
- Scheme map of monitoring places/stations in the Selenga River basin on Russian and Mongolian territories;
- List of hydrochemical indicators, including pollution substances;
- List of priority hydrochemical and geochemical indicators, which are determined in water samples and bottom sediments in the basin rivers;
- List of methods of carrying-out of chemical analysis;
- Joint program of intercalibration of analysis methods;
- List of recommended technical facilities for usage by stationed and portable laboratories;
- Harmonized program of monitoring for water quality and bottom sediments in the Selenga basin;
- Agreed formats of information sharing between Russia and Mongolia.

### **Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days.
- Technical progress reports (every 2 months)
- Consultant's thematic reports.
- Collected data report and data using for providing this service (database of monitoring stations with coordinates, historical hydrometeorological and water quality data end etc.)
- Harmonized water quality monitoring program for the Baikal Basin final report;

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 40% remaining payment upon providing collected data report and data;
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of Harmonized water quality monitoring program Report – no later 1 Dec.2012.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** 15 May 2012 - 15 December 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 7 months

## **Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract**

### **Database for modeling and simulation of pollutants transport in the Baikal Basin**

<b>Location :</b>	<b>Mongolia, The Russian Federation</b>
<b>Application Deadline :</b>	<b>10- May -2012</b>
<b>Type of Contract :</b>	<b>Service Contract</b>
<b>Post Level :</b>	<b>Local</b>
<b>Languages Required :</b>	<b>English, Russian</b>
<b>Starting Date :</b>	<b>15-May- 2012</b>
<b>Duration of Initial Contract :</b>	<b>15- May -2012 – 15- December- 2012</b>
<b>Expected Duration of Assignment:</b>	<b>7 months</b>

#### **Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

#### **Justification:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries'

ability to move ahead both within their national jurisdictions and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian, nor Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. The EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives. Basin-wide water quality data does not exist and no collaborative monitoring system is in place.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relate in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

Monitoring systems and data analysis methodologies are not consistent across the region and there is considerable variation in monitoring capabilities, equipment and activity. This service will enable Russian and Mongolian stakeholders to take modest steps in standardizing monitoring of joint, key monitoring parameters for aquatic ecosystem health and biodiversity in the Baikal Basin.

Under the auspices of the Joint Commission, project resources will assist the two countries in identifying, assessing and mapping water quality monitoring activity in the basin, including

monitoring site locations, type of monitoring, technology used, and contaminants screened. Monitoring protocols and capabilities will also be analyzed. Joint monitoring of parameters will be endorsed by the Joint Commission and a limited number of sampling sites determined throughout the Selenga river basin. Sampling frequency, the inter-calibration of methods and techniques and mechanisms for joint analysis of data will also be agreed.

Project resources will support stakeholders' efforts to elaborate simple, shared methodological frameworks for sampling and analyzing data to enable comparability of key environmental data parameters on the state of aquatic ecosystem health across the transboundary Baikal Basin. Project resources will assist in establishing a baseline for the agreed upon monitoring parameters in the first year of project implementation, thereafter annually showing pollution loading levels and engendering a satisfactory degree of confidence in, and comparability of, water quality and species monitoring data across the Baikal/Selenga Basin.

The Project will also assist in establishing an early warning program to notify downstream users in the case of acute threats from water-borne pollutants and will coordinate pollution warning/alert/response simulation(s).

**Development objective:**

Develop a database for modeling and simulation of pollutants transport in the Baikal Basin that will be used for pollution warning simulation system of the Baikal Informational Center.

**Immediate objective(s):**

This Service will be done as part of the Output 2.4, "The harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring program set under implementation, including upgraded monitoring stations". The Service will accomplish the following tasks:

- Make an analytical review of modeling and simulation of pollutants transport in rivers. Analyze one-, two-, and three-dimensional models in terms of time-dependent convection–diffusion–reaction differential equations, provide finite difference approximation and appropriate numerical algorithms for these models, and finally introduce the computer implementation of this methodology in a user friendly software packages. Prepare the comparison between different models and software and provide real example of its implementation in Europe and Asia. Determine necessary input data, accuracy and compatibility with geographic information systems (GIS) of each model. Estimate cost the implementation each model in the Selenga basin.
- Collect necessary spatial, bathymetrical and historical water quality data for executing such model in Mongolian and Russian parts of the Selenga basin.
- Create digital drainage-basin topography for Selenga basin in ARCGIS with all sub-basins.
- Develop the database for calibration and verification of modeling software (historical data for: water opacity changing and distribution, suspended materials, sedimentary particles, gradation analysis of sedimentary particles, water quality data, bed load composition like mineralization and electroconductivity, heavy metals consistence (zinc, copper, nickel, cadmium, plumbum).

**Specific Deliverables:**

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- An analytical review of modeling and simulation of pollutants transport in rivers.
- Digital drainage-basin topography for Selenga basin in ARCGIS format.
- The database for calibration and verification of modeling software.

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 15 days.
- Technical progress reports (every 2 months)
- An analytical review of modeling and simulation of pollutants transport in rivers.
- Digital drainage-basin topography for Selenga basin in ARCGIS format.
- The database for model calibration and verification.

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 40% remaining payment upon providing an analytical review;
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of digital drainage-basin topography for Selenga basin and the database for model calibration and verification – no later 1 Dec.2012.



## **Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract Strategy for (dead) livestock disposal**

<b>Location :</b>	Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation
<b>Application Deadline :</b>	10-May-2012
<b>Type of Contract :</b>	Service Contract
<b>Post Level :</b>	Local
<b>Languages Required :</b>	English, Russian
<b>Starting Date :</b>	15-May -2012
<b>Duration of Initial Contract :</b>	15-May -2012– 15- December- 2012
<b>Expected Duration of Assignment:</b>	7 months

### **Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

### **Justification:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national jurisdictions and jointly on a robust

transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian, nor Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. The EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives. Basin-wide water quality data does not exist and no collaborative monitoring system is in place.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relate in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

There are significant risks to people's health caused by a threat of anthrax in Barguzinsky and Kurumkansky districts of the Republic of Buryatia. These districts are situated in the valley of the Barguzin River near Lake Baikal. Nineteen burial grounds for animal refuse located in their territory fail to meet veterinary and sanitary requirements. In June and July 2008, the loss of 65 head of cattle was registered in the districts. Eleven people were hospitalized, and eight of them were diagnosed as having anthrax. Current disposal practices in the districts create a real threat of penetration of polluted water into the Barguzin River and the spread of the disease downstream.

**Development objective:**

Make review of incidences of anthrax outbreaks and existing disposal sites in Barguzinsky and Kurumkansky districts of the Republic of Buryatia. Develop a strategy of creation and maintaining (dead) livestock disposals for this region.

The strategy will involve site inspections jointly with local veterinary and sanitation experts at all 19 animal refuse sites. Upgrade needs will be identified and costed as pre-feasibility studies. Funding will then be sought through national and donor sources for implementing the recommendations. Attention will also be given to training needs for local health and veterinary officials and inspectors, with inclusion of these issues in the capacity self-assessments (2.3) and training program (2.4). Improvements in carcass handling and disposal at all 19 burial grounds will be implemented by project year 4, with the goal of no subsequent anthrax outbreaks.

**Immediate objective(s):**

This Service will be done as part of the Output 3.2. “Demonstration and strategy development for (dead) livestock disposal to cease periodic anthrax outbreaks”. The Service will accomplish the following tasks:

- Review incidences of anthrax outbreaks over last 20 years;
- Review existing rendering plants and waste disposal facilities;
- Assess carcass handling practices leading to outbreaks;
- Develop necessary improvements in handling and disposal;
- Develop state agencies and industries to implement recommendations;
- Review and provide recommendations concerning state veterinary inspections;
- Prepare recommendations for training program for local health and veterinary officials and inspectors;
- Monitor improvements and any subsequent outbreaks;

**Specific Deliverables:**

The work is expected to deliver the following results:

- An analytical review of situation with anthrax in the region: past, present and future.
- Strategy for (dead) livestock disposal;
- Upgrade needs for the Barguzinsky and Kurumkansky municipalities at all 19 animal refuse sites;
- Recommendations for training program for local health and veterinary officials and inspectors;

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities
- Review report
- Strategy report
- Upgrade needs report
- Training recommendations report

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;

- 40% remaining payment upon providing review report and upgrade needs report - no later 1 July.2012.
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of strategy report and training recommendations report – no later 1 Dec.2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** 15 May 2012 - 15 December 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 7 months

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract  
Biodiversity compatible tourism plan for Baikalsky Protected Area**

**Location :** Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation  
**Application Deadline :** 15-May-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 01-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 01 June 2012 - 15 December 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6.5 months

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .

**Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin

that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

**Development objective:**

Baikalsky, Baikalo-Lensky and Barguzinsky protected areas (PA) in Russia's Baikal Basin are receiving large investment from the government for tourism development. This PA will receive over \$13 million from the MNRE in 2011-2013 for tourism development. In addition a regional Baikal investment programme has been developed with a large tourism development component focused on Buryatia.

This output will provide incremental assistance in shaping investments to maximize the mainstreaming of biodiversity and ecosystem health objectives and practices into tourism development. Biodiversity-compatible tourism plans have to be developed and adopted. Russian plans will be designed specifically to inform decision-making. Project resources will also support the development of model public-private contracts for these PA to use that incorporate these clear principles and requirements for “eco-tourism” at the planning and operational stages of tourism enterprises. The "Baikal Special Economic Zone of Tourism and Recreation" regulation and plan will be served as the entry point for mainstreaming activities under this output. Practical guidelines and principles appropriate to the Baikal context will be promulgated. PA staff, tourism operators and tourism policy makers will be trained as part of the pilot.

Each park and protected area needs a plan that describes how tourism and associated development will be managed. The plan represents the desired future state or condition of the protected area and the most efficient and equitable path to that future. Such a plan details the specific goals and objectives mandated for the area in its founding legislation, decree or government policy, describes the objectives for tourism development, and specifies the management actions, budgeting, financing and park zoning needed to achieve those goals. In a sense, park plans for managing tourism attempt to maximize the benefits of tourism while minimizing its costs. Tourism policies are an important component of the overall document, sometimes called a management plan.

It is important in designing a planning process to adopt a procedure that is understandable, defensible, where decisions can be traced and where the value judgments inherent in protected area planning are made explicit. Most of all, it is essential that all stakeholders are appropriately involved in the process. Making management decisions about tourism in protected areas is not easy; it involves not only protected area managers but also affected citizens, including the local public, visitors, private operators and scientists. To ensure that each group can contribute its different type of knowledge to decision making, it is essential to establish a public involvement programme, which may be modest or comprehensive, depending upon the needs.

**Immediate objective(s):**

Work under Output 3.3.: “Pilots for mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and practice” service will develop biodiversity compatible tourism plan for Baikalsky protected area.

**Specific Deliverables:**

The service is expected to deliver the following results for Baikalsky protected area:

- Study of tourism influence on protected areas;
- Protected area policy - a written course of action adopted and pursued by a stakeholder, such as a park management agency, and steps by which policy is placed into a structure that enables implementation;
- Biodiversity compatible tourism plan - a document that articulates the policies, park goals, decision processes and the actions needed to implement the policies;
- Management plan - a tool to indicate how a park is to be protected, used, developed and managed;
- Public involvement programme including the road map for the including PA to the “eco-tourism” networks;

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy.
- Report of tourism impact on protected areas and methods of its evaluation.
- Protected area policy.
- Biodiversity compatible tourism plan.
- Management plan.
- Public involvement programme.

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan at the end of first 15 days;
- 30% remaining payment upon submission of a) Report of tourism impact on protected areas b) Protected area policy – no later than by 31 August 2012.
- 30% remaining payment upon submission a) Biodiversity compatible tourism plan b) Management plan c) Public involvement programme – no later than by 31 November 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** June 01, 2012 - in December 15, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6.5 months



**TERMS OF REFERENCE**  
**(Individual Contractor Agreement)**

**Title:** Communication and Public Awareness Expert  
**Project:** Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem/00078317]  
**Duty station:** Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation  
**Section/Unit:** EMO IWC  
**Contract/Level:** Local - Specialist ICA, Level [ ]  
**Duration:** [15/04/2012] through [15/07/2012]  
**Supervisor:** Project Manager, Mr. Sergey Kudelya  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 weeks with possibility of an extension (30 working days)

**1. General Background**

(Brief description of the national, sector-specific or other relevant context in which the individual contractor will operate)

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

**2. Purpose and Scope of Assignment**

(Concise and detailed description of activities, tasks and responsibilities to be undertaken, including expected travel, if applicable)

Under the supervision of the Project Manager and Technical Director, the Communication and Public Awareness Expert will assist in Output 3.4. Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships.

Consultant will be responsible for development of the communication and public awareness plan for conditions, challenges and threats to the environment of the Baikal Basin. This plan has to be oriented to stakeholder groups targeted by the project: government (line departments, parliamentarians, local authorities and the judiciary); civil society (NGOs, community organizations and sociability). Project public awareness activities also address issues such as in country and cross country communications and knowledge sharing.

Develop surveys for tourists to determine pollution awareness and ecotourism interests.

### **3. Monitoring and Progress Controls**

(Clear description of measurable outputs, milestones, key performance indicators and/or reporting requirements which will enable performance monitoring)

The consultants are expected to deliver the following results:

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy.
- Communication and public awareness plan.
- Surveys for tourists to determine pollution awareness and ecotourism interests. •

### **4. Qualifications and Experience**

(List the required education, work experience, expertise and competencies of the individual contractor. The listed education and experience should correspond with the level at which the contract is offered.)

a. Education (Level and area of required and/or preferred education)

Masters degree in a discipline that is relevant to requested responsibilities;

b. Work Experience

(List number of years and area of required work experience. Clearly distinguish between required experience and experience which could be an asset.)

Five years proven experience.

c. Key Competencies

(Technical knowledge, skills, managerial competencies or other personal competencies relevant to the performance of the assignment. Clearly distinguish between required and desired competencies)

- General understanding or experience with natural resource management, environmental and governance issues;
- Knowledge, understanding, and practical implementation of survey methods and evaluating social and capacity building aspects of stakeholder engagement;
- Good understanding of research issues methods related to creating and implementing public opinion polls and measuring awareness;
- Ability to analyse and clearly articulate complex issues in an understandable fashion to decision-makers;
- Highly developed communication skills, including the preparation of high quality reports and

the delivery

of presentations;

- Ability to work under pressure, sometimes with extended hours, and to meet tight deadlines without

compromising the quality of outputs;

- Ability to maintain confidentiality and use discretion when dealing with sensitive political issues;

- Excellent knowledge of Russian;

- Fluency in oral and particularly written English is an asset;

- Computer literacy (MS Word, MS Excel, MS Power Point etc.).

**TERMS OF REFERENCE**  
**(Individual Contractor Agreement)**

**Title:** Communication and Public Awareness Expert  
**Project:** Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem/00078317]  
**Duty station:** Ulan-Bator, Mongolia  
**Section/Unit:** EMO IWC  
**Contract/Level:** Local - Specialist ICA, Level [ ]  
**Duration:** [15/04/2012] through [15/07/2012]  
**Supervisor:** Project Manager, Mr. Sergey Kudelya  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 weeks with possibility of an extension (30 working days)

**1. General Background**

(Brief description of the national, sector-specific or other relevant context in which the individual contractor will operate)

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels.

**2. Purpose and Scope of Assignment**

(Concise and detailed description of activities, tasks and responsibilities to be undertaken, including expected travel, if applicable)

Under the supervision of the Project Manager and Technical Director, the Communication and

Public Awareness Expert will assist in Output 3.4. Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships.

Consultant will be responsible for development of the communication and public awareness plan for conditions, challenges and threats to the environment of the Baikal Basin. This plan has to be oriented to stakeholder groups targeted by the project: government (line departments, parliamentarians, local authorities and the judiciary); civil society (NGOs, community organizations and sociability). Project public awareness activities also address issues such as in country and cross country communications and knowledge sharing.

Develop surveys for tourists to determine pollution awareness and ecotourism interests.

### **3. Monitoring and Progress Controls**

(Clear description of measurable outputs, milestones, key performance indicators and/or reporting requirements which will enable performance monitoring)

The consultants are expected to deliver the following results:

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy.
- Communication and public awareness plan.
- Surveys for tourists to determine pollution awareness and ecotourism interests. •

### **4. Qualifications and Experience**

(List the required education, work experience, expertise and competencies of the individual contractor. The listed education and experience should correspond with the level at which the contract is offered.)

#### **a. Education (Level and area of required and/or preferred education)**

Masters degree in a discipline that is relevant to requested responsibilities;

#### **b. Work Experience**

(List number of years and area of required work experience. Clearly distinguish between required experience and experience which could be an asset.)

Five years proven experience.

#### **c. Key Competencies**

(Technical knowledge, skills, managerial competencies or other personal competencies relevant to the performance of the assignment. Clearly distinguish between required and desired competencies)

- General understanding or experience with natural resource management, environmental and governance issues;
- Knowledge, understanding, and practical implementation of survey methods and evaluating social and capacity building aspects of stakeholder engagement;
- Good understanding of research issues methods related to creating and implementing public opinion polls and measuring awareness;
- Ability to analyse and clearly articulate complex issues in an understandable fashion to decision-makers;
- Highly developed communication skills, including the preparation of high quality reports and the delivery

of presentations;

- Ability to work under pressure, sometimes with extended hours, and to meet tight deadlines without

compromising the quality of outputs;

- Ability to maintain confidentiality and use discretion when dealing with sensitive political issues;

- Excellent knowledge of Mongolian;

- Fluency in oral and particularly written English is an asset;

- Computer literacy (MS Word, MS Excel, MS Power Point etc.).

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract  
Baikal Information Center (BIC) Conception**

**Location :** Mongolia, The Russian Federation  
**Application Deadline :** 15-May-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 01-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 01 June 2012 - 31 July 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 1 month

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .

**Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully

conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

**Development objective:**

In order to trigger replication and ensure the sustainability of results, the project will set a Baikal Center for Technology Dissemination, conduct a series of forums for industries, and support local NGO actions.

**Immediate objective(s):**



Work under Output 3.4. "Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships" will enhance data and information sharing through the establishment of a web-based BIC, incorporating available environment status data. Initially, the BIC will be housed within the PMU and will have the form of an interactive web-site. The BIC will promote data collection, monitoring, analysis, harmonization and public communication. It will build upon work done to create the harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring Program under Outcome 2, Output 2.4. This activity will make harmonized data and related environmental reports available on the Internet -- accessible and transparent for public -- as a critical element to facilitating good transboundary environmental governance.

The BIC will prepare the biennial report on the state of the environment of the Baikal Basin. Public education is key element for enhanced public awareness of the conditions, challenges and threats to the environment of the Baikal Basin. Adequate education is relevant to all concerned stakeholders at all levels in the civil society. This activity will aim at ensuring and improving the availability of regular comprehensive reports providing accurate, up-to-date and accessible information about environmental conditions of the Baikal Basin and thereby enhancing the consciousness of the civil society.

The report will be prepared in close collaboration with main stakeholders and on the basis of scientific assessment. The activity will also contribute to the preparation of other relevant information/education materials. All materials will be accessible through the BIC and will be widely distributed to the public.

### **Specific Deliverables:**

The objective of the BIC is to enhance knowledge and awareness of Natural Water Resources Management (NWRM) and the state of the environment in the Baikal basin. This will be achieved by developing a DVD-ROM and web-based Baikal Information Center (BIC), which has to be interactive and rich in both content and media. In addition, a separate web-based platform will have to be developed to enhance cooperation, knowledge-sharing and networking between the stakeholders, industries, NGO and public society.

BIC must be based on open source software. Flash and Silverlight technologies is not allowed. BIC have to be built like integrated portal but most important information have to be a part of the site. BIC must be multilingual and initially set up for English, Russian and Mongolian.

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Conduct needs BIC assessment study.
- Define the BIC data needs and create BIC informational structure.
- Develop conception of BIC based of needs assessment study.

### **Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Draft data structure of BIC for approval - no later than by first 10 days.
- Data structure and conception of BIC report for approval - no later than by first 30 days.

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 1 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 100% remaining payment upon submission of BIC conception and structure report – no later than by 30 June 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** June 01, 2012 - in June 30, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 1 month

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract  
BIS information data exchange protocol**

**Location :** Mongolia  
**Application Deadline :** 15-June-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 01-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 01 July 2012 - 15 December 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 5.5 months

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .

**Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully

conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

**Development objective:**

In order to trigger replication and ensure the sustainability of results, the project will set a Baikal Center for Technology Dissemination, conduct a series of forums for industries, and support local NGO actions.

**Immediate objective(s):**

Work under Output 3.4. "Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships" will enhance data and information sharing through the establishment of a web-based BIC, incorporating available environment status data. Initially, the BIC will be housed within the PMU and will have the form of an interactive web-site. The BIC will promote data collection, monitoring, analysis, harmonization and public communication. It will build upon work done to create the harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring Program under Outcome 2, Output 2.4. This activity will make harmonized data and related environmental reports available on the Internet -- accessible and transparent for public -- as a critical element to facilitating good transboundary environmental governance.

The BIC will prepare the biennial report on the state of the environment of the Baikal Basin. Public education is key element for enhanced public awareness of the conditions, challenges and threats to the environment of the Baikal Basin. Adequate education is relevant to all concerned stakeholders at all levels in the civil society. This activity will aim at ensuring and improving the availability of regular comprehensive reports providing accurate, up-to-date and accessible information about environmental conditions of the Baikal Basin and thereby enhancing the consciousness of the civil society.

The report will be prepared in close collaboration with main stakeholders and on the basis of scientific assessment. The activity will also contribute to the preparation of other relevant information/education materials. All materials will be accessible through the BIC and will be widely distributed to the public.

#### **Specific Deliverables:**

The objective of the BIC is to enhance knowledge and awareness of Natural Water Resources Management (NWRM) and the state of the environment in the Baikal basin. This will be achieved by developing a DVD-ROM and web-based Baikal Information Center (BIC), which has to be interactive and rich in both content and media. In addition, a separate web-based platform will have to be developed to enhance cooperation, knowledge-sharing and networking between the stakeholders, industries, NGO and public society.

BIC must be based on open source software. Flash and Silverlight technologies is not allowed. BIC have to be built like integrated portal but most important information have to be a part of the site. BIC must be multilingual and initially set up for English, Russian and Mongolian.

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Develop BIS information data exchange protocol for the Russian Federation based on conception and informational structure of BIC;
- Distribute and approve protocol between stakeholders;
- Endorsement letters from relevant stakeholders;

#### **Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy.
- BIS information data exchange protocol.
- Endorsement letters from relevant authorities;

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 2 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan at the end of first 15 days;
- 80% remaining payment upon submission of a) BIS information data exchange protocol  
b) Endorsement letters – no later than by 31 November 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** July 01, 2012 - in December 15, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 5.5 months

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract  
BIS information data exchange protocol**

**Location :** The Russian Federation  
**Application Deadline :** 15-June-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 01-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 01 July 2012 - 15 December 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 5.5 months

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .

**Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully

conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

**Development objective:**

In order to trigger replication and ensure the sustainability of results, the project will set a Baikal Center for Technology Dissemination, conduct a series of forums for industries, and support local NGO actions.

**Immediate objective(s):**



Work under Output 3.4. "Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships" will enhance data and information sharing through the establishment of a web-based BIC, incorporating available environment status data. Initially, the BIC will be housed within the PMU and will have the form of an interactive web-site. The BIC will promote data collection, monitoring, analysis, harmonization and public communication. It will build upon work done to create the harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring Program under Outcome 2, Output 2.4. This activity will make harmonized data and related environmental reports available on the Internet -- accessible and transparent for public -- as a critical element to facilitating good transboundary environmental governance.

The BIC will prepare the biennial report on the state of the environment of the Baikal Basin. Public education is key element for enhanced public awareness of the conditions, challenges and threats to the environment of the Baikal Basin. Adequate education is relevant to all concerned stakeholders at all levels in the civil society. This activity will aim at ensuring and improving the availability of regular comprehensive reports providing accurate, up-to-date and accessible information about environmental conditions of the Baikal Basin and thereby enhancing the consciousness of the civil society.

The report will be prepared in close collaboration with main stakeholders and on the basis of scientific assessment. The activity will also contribute to the preparation of other relevant information/education materials. All materials will be accessible through the BIC and will be widely distributed to the public.

#### **Specific Deliverables:**

The objective of the BIC is to enhance knowledge and awareness of Natural Water Resources Management (NWRM) and the state of the environment in the Baikal basin. This will be achieved by developing a DVD-ROM and web-based Baikal Information Center (BIC), which has to be interactive and rich in both content and media. In addition, a separate web-based platform will have to be developed to enhance cooperation, knowledge-sharing and networking between the stakeholders, industries, NGO and public society.

BIC must be based on open source software. Flash and Silverlight technologies is not allowed. BIC have to be built like integrated portal but most important information have to be a part of the site. BIC must be multilingual and initially set up for English, Russian and Mongolian.

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Develop BIS information data exchange protocol for the Russian Federation based on conception and informational structure of BIC;
- Distribute and approve protocol between stakeholders;
- Endorsement letters from relevant stakeholders;

#### **Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy.
- BIS information data exchange protocol.
- Endorsement letters from relevant authorities;

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 2 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan at the end of first 15 days;
- 80% remaining payment upon submission of a) BIS information data exchange protocol  
b) Endorsement letters – no later than by 31 November 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** July 01, 2012 - in December 15, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 5.5 months

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract  
Baikal Information Center (BIC) web development**

**Location :** Mongolia, The Russian Federation  
**Application Deadline :** 15-June-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 01-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 01 July 2012 - 15 December 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 5.5 months

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

---

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

**Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .**

---

**Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's

interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

**Development objective:**

In order to trigger replication and ensure the sustainability of results, the project will set a Baikal Center for Technology Dissemination, conduct a series of forums for industries, and support local NGO actions.

**Immediate objective(s):**

Work under Output 3.4. "Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships" will enhance data and information sharing through the establishment of a web-based BIC, incorporating available environment status data. Initially, the BIC will be housed within the PMU and will have the form of an interactive web-site. The BIC will promote data collection, monitoring, analysis, harmonization and public communication. It will build upon work done to create the harmonized Baikal Basin Water Quality Monitoring Program under Outcome 2, Output 2.4. This activity will make harmonized data and related environmental reports available on the Internet -- accessible and transparent for public -- as a critical element to facilitating good transboundary environmental governance.

The BIC will prepare the biennial report on the state of the environment of the Baikal Basin. Public education is key element for enhanced public awareness of the conditions, challenges and threats to the environment of the Baikal Basin. Adequate education is relevant to all concerned stakeholders at all levels in the civil society. This activity will aim at ensuring and improving the availability of regular comprehensive reports providing accurate, up-to-date and accessible information about environmental conditions of the Baikal Basin and thereby enhancing the consciousness of the civil society.

The report will be prepared in close collaboration with main stakeholders and on the basis of scientific assessment. The activity will also contribute to the preparation of other relevant information/education materials. All materials will be accessible through the BIC and will be widely distributed to the public.

**Specific Deliverables:**

The objective of the BIC is to enhance knowledge and awareness of Natural Water Resources Management (NWRM) and the state of the environment in the Baikal basin. This will be achieved by developing a DVD-ROM and web-based Baikal Information Center (BIC), which has to be interactive and rich in both content and media. In addition, a separate web-based platform will have to be developed to enhance cooperation, knowledge-sharing and networking between the stakeholders, industries, NGO and public society.

BIC must be based on open source software. Flash and Silverlight technologies is not allowed. BIC have to be built like integrated portal but most important information have to be a part of the site. BIC must be multilingual and initially set up for English, Russian and Mongolian.

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Develop web-based content management system (CMS) of the BIC.
- Prepare three different design of the BIC.
- Develop import tool to create fully workable DVD copy of BIC
- Create data exchange mechanism with Baikal Basin Ecological Atlas.
- Develop interface for Baikal Basin Ecological Atlas.
- Collect and upload to BIC all available data.
- Migrate all important related informational resources to BIC.
- Implement developed informational structure and fill all parts of BIC.

- Develop and launch web forum for Baikal NGO Network “Friends of Baikal Basin” based on open source forum engine. Provide close integration forum and BIS.
- Prepare three different design of Baikal NGO Network “Friends of Baikal Basin” forum.

### **Input**

- Informational structure and conception of BIC.
- NGO Network “Friends of Baikal Basin” conception.

### **Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy.
- Inception report at the end of first 10 days.
- Three different design of the BIC for approval - no later than by first 20 days.
- Web portal prototype with source codes.
- Collected data and relevant report;
- Import utility of creation fully workable DVD copy of BIC.
- Three different design of Baikal NGO Network “Friends of Baikal Basin” forum.
- Baikal NGO Network “Friends of Baikal Basin” forum prototype with source codes.

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 5 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 10% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan at the end of first 15 days;
- 20% remaining payment upon submission of a) BIC design – b) Baikal NGO forum design no later than by 31 July 2012.
- 20% remaining payment upon submission a) Baikal NGO forum prototype – b) moving forum prototype to web hosting provider web server no later than by 30 August 2012.
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of a) web portal prototype b) Import utility –no later than by 30 November 2012.
- 10% remaining payment upon submission of a) Migration all important related informational data b) moving portal prototype with data to web hosting provider web server – no later than by 30 December 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** July 01, 2012 - in December 15, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 5.5 months

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract  
NGO Network “Friends of Baikal Basin” conception designing and implementation**

**Location :** Mongolia, The Russian Federation  
**Application Deadline :** 15-May-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 01-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 01 June 2012 - 30 November 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 months

**Background:**

The project’s objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia’s aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin’s aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like “Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem”, to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .

**Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin’s interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully

conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

**Development objective:**

In order to trigger replication and ensure the sustainability of results, the project will set a Baikal Center for Technology Dissemination, conduct a series of forums for industries, and support local NGO actions.

**Immediate objective(s):**



Work under Output 3.4.”Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships” will form transboundary NGO network “Friends of Baikal Basin”

A Baikal NGO Forum will be established through the BIC, providing a link to local NGOs and a mechanism to generate NGO support and advice on TDA/SAP development, plus participation in SAP implementation. The project Team will develop a set of high profile activities, including shoreline cleanup campaigns for Lake Baikal, Lake Hovsgol and the Selenga River, with NGO and Industry support, framed around an annual week of events during peak tourism season (July/August).

The creation of a transboundary “Friends of Baikal Basin” NGO network will be the first step towards enhanced involvement of the civil society in the transboundary collaborative process. The network will form structured, well-defined and efficient NGO partnerships to allow for adequate and coordinated representation of civil society in the context of the transboundary and national SAP implementation. Virtual web-based tools for creating and maintaining partnerships will include a website and an email list-serve. It will encourage the membership of community-based organizations (CBOs) and NGOs (registered and non-registered). The virtual partnership will be working in Russian, Mongolian, and English, with country-specific content managed in each country respectively.

This Friends of Baikal Basin Network will also be engaged under a UNDP/Coca Cola funded, practical, hands-on initiative to benefit Baikal and to see the benefits called „Every Drop Matters.“ The Every Drop Matters Project in Russia is part of the regional UNDP-Coke water partnership and is one of the five pilot projects planned in five countries (Russia, Romania, Turkey, Kazakhstan, Croatia). One of the purposes of the initiative is the protection of drinking water resources and sustainable economic development of local communities and their water resources, as well as awareness-raising on water issues.

### **Specific Deliverables:**

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Develop well-defined and efficient conception of transboundary NGO network “Friends of Baikal Basin”.
- Involve existing Russian and Mongolian NGO to this network.
- Approve and provide informational support to NGO web forum developed by Baikal Information Center (BIC).
- Organize round table (first NGO forum) “Friends of Baikal Basin” for NGO within Baikal Economic forum in September 2012 or in other acceptable time.

### **Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- NGO network conception;
- Approved list of network participants from both countries;
- NGO network web forum is launched and filled

- First NGO forum report;

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan at the end of first 15 days;
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of NGO network conception– no later than by 30 June 2012.
- 40% remaining payment upon submission of a) approved list of network participants b) NGO forum report – no later than by 31 November 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** June 01, 2012 - in November 31, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 months

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract  
NGO Network “Friends of Baikal Basin” leading in Mongolia**

**Location :** Mongolia  
**Application Deadline :** 15-June-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 01-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 01 July 2012 - 31 November 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 5 months

**Background:**

The project’s objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

---

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia’s aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin’s aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

**Successful implementation of a regional project like “Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem”, to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .**

---

**Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin’s

interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

**Development objective:**

In order to trigger replication and ensure the sustainability of results, the project will set a Baikal Center for Technology Dissemination, conduct a series of forums for industries, and support local NGO actions.

**Immediate objective(s):**

Work under Output 3.4. "Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships" will form transboundary NGO network "Friends of Baikal Basin"

A Baikal NGO Forum will be established through the BIC, providing a link to local NGOs and a mechanism to generate NGO support and advice on TDA/SAP development, plus participation in SAP implementation. The project Team will develop a set of high profile activities, including shoreline cleanup campaigns for Lake Baikal, Lake Hovsgol and the Selenga River, with NGO and Industry support, framed around an annual week of events during peak tourism season (July/August).

The creation of a transboundary "Friends of Baikal Basin" NGO network will be the first step towards enhanced involvement of the civil society in the transboundary collaborative process. The network will form structured, well-defined and efficient NGO partnerships to allow for adequate and coordinated representation of civil society in the context of the transboundary and national SAP implementation. Virtual web-based tools for creating and maintaining partnerships will include a website and an email list-serve. It will encourage the membership of community-based organizations (CBOs) and NGOs (registered and non-registered). The virtual partnership will be working in Russian, Mongolian, and English, with country-specific content managed in each country respectively.

This Friends of Baikal Basin Network will also be engaged under a UNDP/Coca Cola funded, practical, hands-on initiative to benefit Baikal and to see the benefits called „Every Drop Matters.“ The Every Drop Matters Project in Russia is part of the regional UNDP-Coke water partnership and is one of the five pilot projects planned in five countries (Russia, Romania, Turkey, Kazakhstan, Croatia). One of the purposes of the initiative is the protection of drinking water resources and sustainable economic development of local communities and their water resources, as well as awareness-raising on water issues.

**Specific Deliverables:**

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Organize informational company and involve existing Mongolian NGO to network "Friends of Baikal Basin".
- Help to organize round table (first NGO forum) "Friends of Baikal Basin" for NGO within Baikal Economic forum in September 2012 or in other acceptable time.

**Input:**

- Conception of transboundary NGO network "Friends of Baikal Basin".

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- Approved list of network participants from both countries;

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan at the end of first 15 days;
- 80% remaining payment upon submission of a) Approved list of minimum 20 network participants – no later than by 31 August 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** July 01, 2012 - in August 31, 2012

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract  
NGO Network “Friends of Baikal Basin” leading in Russia**

**Location :** The Russian Federation  
**Application Deadline :** 15-June-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 01-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 01 July 2012 - 31 August 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 2 months

**Background:**

The project’s objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia’s aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin’s aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like “Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem”, to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .

**Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin’s interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully

conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

**Development objective:**

In order to trigger replication and ensure the sustainability of results, the project will set a Baikal Center for Technology Dissemination, conduct a series of forums for industries, and support local NGO actions.

**Immediate objective(s):**



Work under Output 3.4.”Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships” will form transboundary NGO network “Friends of Baikal Basin”

A Baikal NGO Forum will be established through the BIC, providing a link to local NGOs and a mechanism to generate NGO support and advice on TDA/SAP development, plus participation in SAP implementation. The project Team will develop a set of high profile activities, including shoreline cleanup campaigns for Lake Baikal, Lake Hovsgol and the Selenga River, with NGO and Industry support, framed around an annual week of events during peak tourism season (July/August).

The creation of a transboundary “Friends of Baikal Basin” NGO network will be the first step towards enhanced involvement of the civil society in the transboundary collaborative process. The network will form structured, well-defined and efficient NGO partnerships to allow for adequate and coordinated representation of civil society in the context of the transboundary and national SAP implementation. Virtual web-based tools for creating and maintaining partnerships will include a website and an email list-serve. It will encourage the membership of community-based organizations (CBOs) and NGOs (registered and non-registered). The virtual partnership will be working in Russian, Mongolian, and English, with country-specific content managed in each country respectively.

This Friends of Baikal Basin Network will also be engaged under a UNDP/Coca Cola funded, practical, hands-on initiative to benefit Baikal and to see the benefits called „Every Drop Matters.“ The Every Drop Matters Project in Russia is part of the regional UNDP-Coke water partnership and is one of the five pilot projects planned in five countries (Russia, Romania, Turkey, Kazakhstan, Croatia). One of the purposes of the initiative is the protection of drinking water resources and sustainable economic development of local communities and their water resources, as well as awareness-raising on water issues.

### **Specific Deliverables:**

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Organize informational company and involve existing Russian NGO to network “Friends of Baikal Basin”.
- Help to organize round table (first NGO forum) “Friends of Baikal Basin” for NGO within Baikal Economic forum in September 2012 or in other acceptable time.

### **Input:**

- Conception of transboundary NGO network “Friends of Baikal Basin”.

### **Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- Approved list of network participants from both countries;

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of detailed calendar plan at the end of first 15 days;
- 80% remaining payment upon submission of a) Approved list of minimum 20 network participants – no later than by 31 August 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** July 01, 2012 - in August 31, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 2 months

## **Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract Ecological Education Enhancement Plan**

**Location :** Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation  
**Application Deadline :** 31-May-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 16-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 15 June - 15 August 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 2 months

### **Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .

### **Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully

conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

### **Development objective:**

Public education is key element for enhanced public awareness of the conditions, challenges and threats to the environment of the Baikal Basin. Adequate education is relevant to all concerned stakeholders at all levels in the civil society. This activity will aim at ensuring and improving the availability of regular comprehensive reports providing accurate, up-to-date and accessible

information about environmental conditions of the Baikal Basin and thereby enhancing the consciousness of the civil society.

Lake Baikal is a global symbol of clean water resources, its strategic location, its potential for tourism development as well as its status as a natural heritage site will enable this work to raise awareness and knowledge about sustainable water use and waste management among the local population and tourists through hands-on, service oriented actions such as cleaning up litter clogged riparian zones. Project messages will encourage the preservation and sustainable use of Lake Baikal's natural resources by local communities and will promote educational work targeted at local communities and wider local audience, including tourists, mass media, and business. Because of the high profile of Lake Baikal and its global significance it can become a symbol for a national water conservation campaign beyond the local and regional context. Therefore, the project will also support a nation-wide public awareness programme targeting specific groups for results-based awareness raising initiatives.

**Immediate objective(s):**

This Service will be done as part of the Output 3.4. "Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships". Concept paper on the development and further enhancement of the legal educational framework with focus on of the ecology will be developed.

**Specific Deliverables:**

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Assess the current status of ecological education in kindergartens, primary schools, secondary schools and higher schools in the Russian Federation; ascertain existing gaps and inadequacies in the legal and institutional framework of ecological education and its implementation.
- Identify possible options in enhancing the existing of ecological educational framework;
- Conduct consultations with key stakeholders on possible options in developing and enhancement of the existing educational framework and institutional mechanisms;

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy.
- Concept paper on the development and further enhancement of the legal educational framework with focus on of the ecology (including, the review of existing situation)
- Road map for the process of developing and enhancing ecological educational framework.

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of a) detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;

- 80% remaining payment upon submission of concept paper and road map – no later than by 31 July 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** June 15, 2012 - in August 15, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 2 month

## **Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract Documentary concept and scenario development**

**Location :** Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation  
**Application Deadline :** 31-May-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 16-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 15 June 2012 - 15 December 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 months

### **Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .

### **Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries'

ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

Public education is key element for enhanced public awareness of the conditions, challenges and threats to the environment of the Baikal Basin. Adequate education is relevant to all concerned stakeholders at all levels in the civil society. This activity will aim at ensuring and improving the availability of regular comprehensive reports providing accurate, up-to-date and accessible information about environmental conditions of the Baikal Basin and thereby enhancing the consciousness of the civil society.

Lake Baikal is a global symbol of clean water resources, its strategic location, its potential for tourism development as well as its status as a natural heritage site will enable this work to raise awareness and knowledge about sustainable water use and waste management among the local population and tourists through hands-on, service oriented actions such as cleaning up litter clogged riparian zones. Project messages will encourage the preservation and sustainable use of



Lake Baikal's natural resources by local communities and will promote educational work targeted at local communities and wider local audience, including tourists, mass media, and business. Because of the high profile of Lake Baikal and its global significance it can become a symbol for a national water conservation campaign beyond the local and regional context. Therefore, the project will also support a nation-wide public awareness programme targeting specific groups for results-based awareness raising initiatives.

The Russian Federation is incredibly lucky to have Lake Baikal in its territory, which is the largest natural fresh water reservoir, the deepest and, according to scientists, the oldest lake on the planet. The existing potential threats to the unique ecosystem of the lake are caused by the quality and quantity of the water comprised in its basin covering over 500,000 sq. m of the lands between Russia and Mongolia and consisting of over 400 rivers and channels. This scientific documentary is not only about Lake Baikal itself but it is also about the main basin of the rivers bringing their clear and limpid waters to the lake. It is in the mouths of the major Baikal rivers where we find a lot of architectural and natural landmarks, as well as rare scientific artifacts. The most important transboundary element of the lake's catchment basin is the Selenga River which brings its waters from the magnificent Lake Hubsugul, containing 60% of Mongolia's fresh water, across the Russian and Mongolian territories. Hence, preservation of Lake Baikal is a matter of close cooperation and coordinated actions between the two neighbouring countries. In this project we are trying to make our spectators see the full picture of formation and fragility of this amazing corner of our country and our planet; we are willing to make the thought clear to everyone that it is extremely important to preserve Lake Baikal as a unique natural, ecological and sociocultural phenomenon.

**Development objective:**

In order to enhance public awareness, the project will develop documentary concept "Baikal without boundaries" and agree it with Russian & international institutions.

**Immediate objective(s):**

This Service will be done as part of the Output 3.4."Baikal Information Center, with NGO Forum and Business and Industry Partnerships". Documentary concept and scenario "Baikal without boundaries" will be developed and approved.

**Specific Deliverables:**

When solving the issue of attracting attention to the nature conservation and ecological problems related to Lake Baikal, it is important to show the absolutely unique appearance of these localities. Hence, the project implies a lot of open-air landscape shooting on location. This will allow making a vivid and convincing portrayal of the Baikal region in different seasons; the change of those seasons within a sequence of shots will produce an even stronger positive impression on the spectators and will enrich the video significantly.

Representing the Baikal area as a unified ensemble of water elements, we will pay special attention to the major rivers flowing into the lake. The banks of those rivers are inhabited by the people of some indigenous Russian and Mongolian nations. So it is required to film the typical life scenes of those people, which would be significant and expressive from the point of view of the idea and the message of this documentary: ethnographic celebrations, handicrafts, and religious ceremonies. We have to let the spectators hear the original dialects and the live speech of the local people. Our camera will pay attention to all significant cultural phenomena: architecture, costumes, handicrafts, as well as the witnesses and memories which are still alive.

The other plot line will be the nature conservation issue. Our goal is to represent it on the basis of the materials obtained when filming the real exploratory missions. We have to show, correctly

and with due attention, the activities done by the scientists; we have to make the spectators see how important and topical their work is.

The combination of ethnography, cultural heritage and science will allow comprehensive and vivid description of the declared topic.

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Inception report at the end of first 15 days;
- Technical progress reports (every 2 months)
- Documentary concept and scenario “Baikal without boundaries”;
- Endorsement letters from relevant authorities;

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of a) detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 60% payment upon submission of documentary concept;
- 20% payment upon receiving endorsement letters from relevant authorities, not later than 15 Dec.2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** June 15, 2012 - in December 15, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 6 months

**Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract  
Surveys for Tourists**

**Location :** Ulan-Ude, The Russian Federation  
**Application Deadline :** 31-May-2012  
**Type of Contract :** Service Contract  
**Post Level :** Local  
**Languages Required :** English, Russian  
**Starting Date :** (date when the selected candidate is expected to start) 16-June-2012  
**Duration of Initial Contract :** 15 June - 15 July 2012  
**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 1 month

**Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .

**Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully

conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

### **Development objective:**

In order to trigger replication and ensure the sustainability of results, the project will set a Baikal Center for Technology Dissemination, conduct a series of forums for industries, and support local NGO actions.

**Immediate objective(s):**

Public awareness surveys will be conducted, including also surveys of tourists to the region.

**Specific Deliverables:**

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Organize surveys for tourists to determine pollution awareness and ecotourism interests;

**Input:**

PMU will provide developed surveys for tourists to determine pollution awareness and ecotourism interests.

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 5 days.
- Surveys Result Report.

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of a) detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 80% remaining payment upon submission of Surveys Result Report – no later than by 31 July 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** June 15, 2012 - in July 15, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 1 month

## **Terms of Reference (TOR) for Local Service Contract Surveys for Tourists**

<b>Location :</b>	<b>Ulan-Bator, Mongolia</b>
<b>Application Deadline :</b>	<b>31-May-2012</b>
<b>Type of Contract :</b>	<b>Service Contract</b>
<b>Post Level :</b>	<b>Local</b>
<b>Languages Required :</b>	<b>English, Mongolian</b>
<b>Starting Date : (date when the selected candidate is expected to start)</b>	<b>16-June-2012</b>
<b>Duration of Initial Contract :</b>	<b>15 June - 15 July 2012</b>
<b>Expected Duration of Assignment:</b>	<b>1 month</b>

### **Background:**

The project's objective is to spearhead integrated natural resource management of Baikal Lake Basin and Hövsgöl Lake ensuring ecosystem resilience, reduced water quality threats in the context of sustainable economic development. The project has three primary components: elaborating a strategic policy and planning framework; strengthening institutional capacity for IWRM; and demonstrating water quality and biodiversity mainstreaming practice, including groundwater monitoring and protection.

This project builds upon a solid, decades-old baseline of bilateral cooperation between Russia and Mongolia on the transboundary waters of the Selenga River and by extension the Baikal Basin itself. To date, international support for environmental conservation and management in the Baikal Basin has not been transboundary in orientation; little support has been provided the two countries in strengthening their transboundary cooperation to manage sustainably the globally significant environmental benefits represented by the incomparable Lake Baikal and its transboundary Basin, at the top of which lies Mongolia's aquatic jewel, Lake Hovsgol. In addition to this solid baseline of transboundary cooperation are two rapidly growing economic baselines in mining and tourism, with mining being the biggest and fastest growing economic activity in the Baikal Basin and tourism a smaller but also rapidly growing sector in both the Russian and Mongolian portions of the Baikal Basin. Both of these sectors hold much promise in becoming better stewards of the Baikal Basin's aquatic ecosystems. In the absence of a GEF investment, these barriers are likely to continue hampering an effective transboundary response to the critical threats that are already impacting the ecosystem health and resilience of the Baikal Basin.

Successful implementation of a regional project like "Integrated Natural Resource Management in the Baikal Basin Transboundary Ecosystem", to a large degree depends on effective implementation and ownership of project-inspired work at the national and local levels. .

### **Justification of consultancy:**

Lake Baikal and its transboundary basin including Lake Hovsgol represent an unparalleled global benefit in terms of international waters and biodiversity values. While past and current efforts to protect and sustainably utilize the environment and its natural resources are impressive, they are insufficient to the task of addressing the threats to the health of the Baikal Basin's interconnected aquatic ecosystems. These threats include: climate change, pollution and sedimentation, nutrient loading, and habitat destruction. To address these threats successfully

conservation work must move beyond the protected area limits and into the 87% of the Basin that is not protected where natural resource exploitation continues without regard to ecosystem health and biodiversity conservation objectives. Significant barriers hamper both countries' ability to move ahead both within their national envelopes and jointly on a robust transboundary level. These barriers include: policy and regulatory gaps, institutional weaknesses, poor utilization of BAT/BEP relevant to key issues facing the Basin, and low levels of awareness of transboundary BB issues.

Overall, the basic legal and policy frameworks for the conservation and sustainable management of the Baikal Basin are in place. From a transboundary perspective, lacking are specific laws or policies enabling the transboundary monitoring of aquatic ecosystem health both in Russia and Mongolia. The regulatory basis for ecosystem conservation and water-pollution prevention in Baikal has not yet been completed. For example, the regulatory and policy mechanisms needed to implement a SAP, as well as sub-basin watershed management plans are as yet uncertain. Several scientific components for SAP development and implementation remain yet to be completed, particularly with regard to the extent of groundwater / surface water interconnectivity in the region, especially along the Selenga River; and accumulation of persistent organic pollutants in the benthic sediments and biota of the Basin's rivers, deltas and lakes. Neither Russian or Mongolian law adequately stipulates clear and practical environmental quality standards for ground water and surface water. The two are inextricably linked in most river systems. The picture of water quality threats from industrial and mining sites remains incomplete; and measures on how best to handle residual pollution problems from abandoned mining sites have not been defined in policies on either side of the border. EIA procedures do not properly address biodiversity risks; and sectoral programs are operating without standards for minimization or reduction of impacts to biodiversity. Tourism laws and policies focus more upon the economic aspects of tourism development and promotion and give short shrift to detailing guidelines and training on mainstreaming biodiversity and ecosystem health management objectives into tourism planning and management practices, including utilizing new tools such as certification incentives for environmentally sustainable behavior by tourism operators.

None of the existing bodies set up at bilateral and national levels (the Joint Task Force, and the Baikal Commission in Russia) have the authority, budget and cooperative framework necessary to reduce threats / barriers to water quality and biodiversity objectives.

The EIA process does not adequately address biodiversity conservation considerations. Even though Russia has established national procedures for assessing environmental impacts of economic projects, or any other activity that may have direct or indirect impacts on the environment, and biodiversity is an obligatory part of EIA content, there are still some barriers to fully integrating biodiversity conservation considerations into all phases of mining and tourism sector investment projects.

Obstacles to capacity building among involved stakeholders relates in part to peculiarities of public "environmental" awareness in the region.

#### **Development objective:**

In order to trigger replication and ensure the sustainability of results, the project will set a Baikal Center for Technology Dissemination, conduct a series of forums for industries, and support local NGO actions.

**Immediate objective(s):**

Public awareness surveys will be conducted, including also surveys of tourists to the region.

**Specific Deliverables:**

The service is expected to deliver the following results:

- Organize surveys for tourists to determine pollution awareness and ecotourism interests;

**Input:**

PMU will provide developed surveys for tourists to determine pollution awareness and ecotourism interests.

**Expected Outputs, reports and related logistics:**

- Detailed calendar plan for activities at the end of first 5 days.
- Surveys Result Report.

*Please note that the shortlisted candidates will be requested to provide price offers. Price offers will include only consultancy fees.*

Payment will be made in 3 installments based on the acceptance of the required deliverables by the Project Manager as specified below:

- 20% payment as a first installment upon the submission of a) detailed calendar plan for activities to be carried out within the framework of the consultancy;
- 80% remaining payment upon submission of Surveys Result Report – no later than by 31 July 2012.

In the case that the conditions of the TOR are not met, the contract may be terminated and the consultancy fee reduced.

**Duration of Initial Contract:** June 15, 2012 - in July 15, 2012

**Expected Duration of Assignment:** 1 month